

Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

LPL Financial Holdings Inc.

Form 10-K

February 26, 2019

false--12-31FY20182018-12-3110-K000139791184450439YesfalseLarge Accelerated Filer5758398995LPL  
Financial Holdings

Inc.falseNoYesP8YP3Y111122812000195250000.0010.00160000000060000000012303038312490979600000000095000187  
0001397911 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 2019-02-19 0001397911 2018-12-31 0001397911 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorLoansMember  
2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorLoansMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember  
2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromOthersMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromOthersMember 2018-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:CommonStockMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember  
2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2015-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember  
2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CommonStockMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember 2015-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:CommonStockMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CommonStockMember 2015-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember 2015-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AdditionalPaidInCapitalMember  
2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CommonStockMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember  
2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 2015-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:TreasuryStockMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CommonStockMember  
2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:AccumulatedOtherComprehensiveIncomeMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:CommonStockMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember 2015-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RetainedEarningsMember 2017-12-31  
0001397911 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:PtcHoldingsIncMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:LplFinancialLlcMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:LplFinancialLlcMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:FortigentMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:IndependentAdvisorsGroupCorporationMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:LPLHoldingsInc.Member 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:LplInsuranceAssociateMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
2018-12-31 0001397911 srt:MinimumMember lpla:StockoptionsandwarrantsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 srt:MaximumMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 srt:MinimumMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 srt:MinimumMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:ReceivablesFromOthersMember 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromOthersMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromOthersMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AdvisorLoansMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorLoansMember 2016-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AdvisorLoansMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember

Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ReceivablesFromClientsMember 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:SoftwareDevelopmentMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 srt:MaximumMember  
us-gaap:OtherCapitalizedPropertyPlantAndEquipmentMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
srt:MaximumMember us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
srt:MinimumMember us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
srt:MinimumMember us-gaap:OtherCapitalizedPropertyPlantAndEquipmentMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:TransactionandFeeRevenueMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:SponsorshipProgramsMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:MoneyMarketCashSweepRevenueMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:SponsorshipProgramsMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AssetbasedRevenueMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:MoneyMarketCashSweepRevenueMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:SponsorshipProgramsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:MoneyMarketCashSweepRevenueMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AssetbasedRevenueMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AssetbasedRevenueMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RecordkeepingRevenuesMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:RecordkeepingRevenuesMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RecordkeepingRevenuesMember  
2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember  
2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember  
2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:OtherInvestmentMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:OtherInvestmentMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:OtherInvestmentMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:MutualFundMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember  
2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:MutualFundMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember  
2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:MutualFundMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember  
2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:MutualFundMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911

Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember  
us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember  
us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:MutualFundMember  
us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember  
us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember  
us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember  
us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:MutualFundMember  
us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:OtherInvestmentMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:MutualFundMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:MutualFundMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:MutualFundMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:OtherInvestmentMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:FixedIncomeSecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FixedAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:OtherInvestmentMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01  
2016-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:VariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AlternativeInvestmentsMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:DeferredVariableAnnuityMember us-gaap:TransferredAtPointInTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:IndividualPoliciesMember us-gaap:TransferredOverTimeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31  
0001397911 2018-12-03 2018-12-03 0001397911 2018-01-01 2018-03-31 0001397911 2017-08-15 2017-08-15  
0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember lpla:MutualFundsMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember



Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:EquitySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:MoneyMarketFundsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel2Member us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember  
lpla:MutualFundsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel3Member  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember lpla:MutualFundsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueMeasurementsRecurringMember us-gaap:DebtSecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FairValueInputsLevel1Member us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:USTreasurySecuritiesMember 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:SoftwareDevelopmentMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:LeaseholdImprovementsMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:BuildingMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:ConstructionInProgressMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:SoftwareDevelopmentMember 2017-12-31  
0001397911 us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:OtherCapitalizedPropertyPlantAndEquipmentMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:ConstructionInProgressMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:LandMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:LandMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:OtherCapitalizedPropertyPlantAndEquipmentMember  
2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:LeaseholdImprovementsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:FurnitureAndFixturesMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:BuildingMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:TradeNamesMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ProductSponsorRelationshipsMember 2017-12-31  
0001397911 lpla:ProductSponsorRelationshipsMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911  
us-gaap:CustomerRelationshipsMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CustomerRelationshipsMember  
2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TrademarksAndTradeNamesMember 2017-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AdvisorAndFinancialInstitutionRelationshipsMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TradeNamesMember  
2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorAndFinancialInstitutionRelationshipsMember 2017-01-01  
2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ProductSponsorRelationshipsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911  
lpla:AdvisorAndFinancialInstitutionRelationshipsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911

Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

lpla:AdvisorAndFinancialInstitutionRelationshipsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TradeNamesMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TechnologyBasedIntangibleAssetsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TrademarksAndTradeNamesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CustomerRelationshipsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TradeNamesMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:TechnologyBasedIntangibleAssetsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:CustomerRelationshipsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:ProductSponsorRelationshipsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 2018-10-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:SeniorNotesDue2025Member us-gaap:UnsecuredDebtMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdditionalSeniorUnsecuredNotesdue2025Member us-gaap:UnsecuredDebtMember 2017-09-21 2017-09-21 0001397911 lpla:SeniorNotesDue2025Member us-gaap:UnsecuredDebtMember 2017-01-01 2017-09-30 0001397911 2017-09-21 2017-09-21 0001397911 us-gaap:RevolvingCreditFacilityMember 2017-09-21 0001397911 lpla:FourthAmendmentAgreementTermLoanBMember us-gaap:SecuredDebtMember 2017-09-21 0001397911 lpla:FourthAmendmentAgreementTermLoanBMember us-gaap:SecuredDebtMember 2017-03-10 2017-03-10 0001397911 us-gaap:RevolvingCreditFacilityMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdditionalSeniorUnsecuredNotesdue2025Member us-gaap:UnsecuredDebtMember 2017-09-21 0001397911 us-gaap:RevolvingCreditFacilityMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:LineOfCreditMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:SeniorNotesDue2025Member us-gaap:UnsecuredDebtMember 2017-03-10 0001397911 lpla:SeniorNotesDue2025Member us-gaap:UnsecuredDebtMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RevolvingCreditFacilityMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:FourthAmendmentAgreementTermLoanBMember us-gaap:SecuredDebtMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:FourthAmendmentAgreementTermLoanBMember us-gaap:SecuredDebtMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 2017-04-01 2017-06-30 0001397911 2016-01-01 2016-03-31 0001397911 2018-07-01 2018-09-30 0001397911 2017-01-01 2017-03-31 0001397911 2016-04-01 2016-06-30 0001397911 2017-07-01 2017-09-30 0001397911 2016-07-01 2016-09-30 0001397911 2018-04-01 2018-06-30 0001397911 2017-10-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 2016-10-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember lpla:StockoptionsandwarrantsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember lpla:StockoptionsandwarrantsMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember lpla:StockoptionsandwarrantsMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember lpla:StockoptionsandwarrantsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorsandFinancialInstitutionsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorsandFinancialInstitutionsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorsandFinancialInstitutionsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember 2017-01-01 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:EmployeesofficersanddirectorsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:AdvisorsandFinancialInstitutionsMember us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2016-01-01 2016-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeTwoMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeSixMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeSixMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeOneMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeThreeMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeOneMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeTwoMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeFourMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeFiveMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeFiveMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeFourMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RangeThreeMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RestrictedStockAwardsMember 2018-01-01 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:RestrictedStockUnitsRSUMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RestrictedStockAwardsMember 2017-12-31 0001397911 lpla:RestrictedStockAwardsMember 2018-12-31 0001397911 us-gaap:SubsequentEventMember 2019-01-29 2019-01-29 0001397911 us-gaap:SubsequentEventMember 2019-03-29 2019-03-29 0001397911 us-gaap:SubsequentEventMember 2019-03-15 2019-03-15 0001397911 us-gaap:SubsequentEventMember 2019-01-29 xbrli:pure iso4217:USD

xbrli:shares xbrli:shares iso4217:USD

---

## UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

### Form 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 or 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-34963

## LPL Financial Holdings Inc.

*(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)*

Delaware

20-3717839

*(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)*

75 State Street, Boston, MA 02109

*(Address of principal executive offices; including zip code)*

800-877-7210

*(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)*

### Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class

Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered

Common Stock — \$0.001 par value per share Nasdaq Global Select Market

### Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

## Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

As of June 30, 2018, the aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was \$5.8 billion. For purposes of this information, the outstanding shares of Common Stock owned by directors and executive officers of the registrant were deemed to be shares of the voting stock held by affiliates.

The number of shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, outstanding as of February 19, 2019 was 84,450,439.

### **DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the definitive Proxy Statement to be delivered to stockholders in connection with the Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III.

---

---



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	<b>Page</b>
<b>PART I</b>	
<u>Item 1 Business</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>Item 1A Risk Factors</u>	<u>12</u>
<u>Item 1B Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Item 2 Properties</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Item 3 Legal Proceedings</u>	<u>28</u>
<u>Item 4 Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	<u>28</u>
<b>PART II</b>	
<u>Item 5 Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	<u>29</u>
<u>Item 6 Selected Financial Data</u>	<u>31</u>
<u>Item 7 Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	<u>32</u>
<u>Item 7A Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>Item 8 Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Item 9 Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Item 9A Controls and Procedures</u>	<u>55</u>
<u>Item 9B Other Information</u>	<u>55</u>
<b>PART III</b>	
<u>Item 10 Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance</u>	<u>57</u>
<u>Item 11 Executive Compensation</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>Item 12 Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>Item 13 Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	<u>59</u>
<u>Item 14 Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	<u>59</u>
<b>PART IV</b>	
<u>Item 15 Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>EXHIBIT INDEX</u>	<u>60</u>
<u>Item 16 Form 10-K Summary</u>	<u>62</u>
<u>SIGNATURES</u>	<u>63</u>

## WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We file annual, quarterly, and current reports, proxy statements, and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Our SEC filings are available to the public from the SEC's internet site at [SEC.gov](http://SEC.gov). On our internet site, [LPL.com](http://LPL.com), we post the following filings as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC: our annual reports on Form 10-K, our proxy statements, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, our current reports on Form 8-K, and any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Hard copies of all such filings are available free of charge by request via email ([investor.relations@lpl.com](mailto:investor.relations@lpl.com)), telephone (617) 897-4574, or mail (LPL Financial Investor Relations at 75 State Street, 22nd Floor, Boston, MA 02109). The information contained or incorporated on our website is not a part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

*When we use the terms "LPLFH," "LPL," "we," "us," "our," and the "Company," we mean LPL Financial Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation, and its consolidated subsidiaries, taken as a whole, unless the context otherwise indicates.*

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements in Item 7 - "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and other sections of this Annual Report on Form 10-K regarding the Company's future financial and operating results, outlook, growth, plans, business strategies, liquidity, future indebtedness, future share repurchases, and future dividends, including statements regarding future resolution of regulatory matters, legal proceedings and related costs, future revenue and expenses, and projected savings and anticipated improvements to the Company's operating model, services, and technologies as a result of its initiatives, programs and/or acquisitions, as well as any other statements that are not related to present facts or current conditions or that are not purely historical, constitute forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are based on the Company's historical performance and its plans, estimates, and expectations as of February 26, 2019. The words "anticipates," "believes," "expects," "may," "plans," "predicts," "will," and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees that the future results, plans, intentions, or expectations expressed or implied by the Company will be achieved. Matters subject to forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks and uncertainties, including economic, legislative, regulatory, competitive, and other factors, which may cause actual financial or operating results, levels of activity, or the timing of events, to be materially different than those expressed or implied by forward-looking statements. Important factors that could cause or contribute to such differences include: changes in general economic and financial market conditions, including retail investor sentiment; changes in interest rates and fees payable by banks participating in the Company's cash sweep programs, including the Company's success in negotiating agreements with current or additional counterparties; the Company's success and strategy in managing cash sweep program fees; fluctuations in the levels of brokerage and advisory assets, including net new assets, and the related impact on revenue; effects of competition in the financial services industry; the success of the Company in attracting and retaining financial advisors and institutions, and their ability to market effectively financial products and services; whether retail investors served by newly-recruited advisors choose to move their respective assets to new accounts at the Company; changes in growth and profitability of the Company's fee-based business, including the Company's centrally managed advisory platform; the effect of current, pending, and future legislation, regulation, and regulatory actions, including disciplinary actions imposed by federal and state regulators and self-regulatory organizations; the cost of settling and remediating issues related to regulatory matters or legal proceedings, including actual costs of reimbursing customers for losses in excess of our reserves; changes made to the Company's services and pricing, including in response to current, pending, and future legislation, regulation, and regulatory actions, and the effect that such changes may have on the Company's gross profit streams and costs; execution of the Company's capital management plans, including its compliance with the terms of its credit agreement and the indenture

governing its senior notes; the price, the availability of shares, and trading volumes of the Company's common stock, which will affect the timing and size of future share repurchases by the Company; execution of the Company's plans and its success in realizing the synergies, expense savings, service improvements or efficiencies expected to result from its initiatives and programs, including its acquisitions of AdvisoryWorld and the broker-dealer network of National Planning Holdings, Inc. and its expense plans and technology initiatives; the performance of third-party service providers to which business processes are transitioned; the Company's ability to control operating risks, information technology systems risks, cybersecurity risks, and sourcing risks; and the other factors set forth in Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors." Except as required by law, the Company specifically disclaims any obligation to update any forward-

looking statements as a result of developments occurring after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, even if its estimates change, and you should not rely on statements contained herein as representing the Company's views as of any date subsequent to the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

iii

---

## **PART I**

### **Item 1. Business**

#### **General Corporate Overview**

We are a leader in the retail financial advice market and the nation's largest independent broker-dealer. We serve independent financial advisors and financial institutions, providing them with the technology, research, clearing and compliance services, and practice management programs they need to create and grow their practices. We enable them to provide objective financial guidance to millions of American families seeking wealth management, retirement planning, financial planning and asset management solutions.

We believe that objective financial guidance is a fundamental need for everyone. We enable our advisors to focus on what they do best—create the personal, long-term relationships that are the foundation for turning life's aspirations into financial realities. We do that through a singular focus on providing our advisors with the front-, middle-, and back-office support they need to serve the large and growing market for independent investment advice. We believe that we are the only company that offers advisors the unique combination of an integrated technology platform, comprehensive self-clearing services, and open architecture access to a wide range of non-proprietary products, all delivered in an environment unencumbered by conflicts from product manufacturing, underwriting, and market-making.

We believe investors achieve better outcomes when working with a financial advisor. We strive to make it easy for advisors to do what is best for their clients, while protecting advisors and investors and promoting independence and choice through access to a wide range of diligently evaluated non-proprietary products. We began operations through LPL Financial LLC, our broker-dealer subsidiary ("LPL Financial"), in 1989. LPL Financial Holdings Inc., which is the parent company of our collective businesses, was incorporated in Delaware in 2005. LPL Financial is a clearing broker-dealer and an investment advisor that primarily transacts business as an agent for our advisors on behalf of their clients by providing access to a broad array of financial products and services. Through our subsidiary The Private Trust Company, N.A. ("PTC"), we offer trust administration, investment management oversight, and Individual Retirement Account ("IRA") custodial services for estates and families. Through our subsidiary AdvisoryWorld, we offer technology products, including proposal generation, investment analytics and portfolio modeling, to both our advisors and external clients in the wealth management industry. Fortigent Holdings Company, Inc. and its subsidiaries ("Fortigent") provide solutions and consulting services to registered investment advisors, banks, and trust companies serving high-net-worth clients. Our subsidiary, LPL Insurance Associates, Inc. ("LPLIA"), operates as a brokerage general agency that offers life and disability insurance sales and services.

#### **Our Business**

##### ***Our Advisor Relationships***

Our business is dedicated exclusively to our advisors; we are not a market-maker nor do we offer investment banking or underwriting services. We offer no proprietary products of our own. Because we do not offer proprietary products, we enable the independent financial advisors, banks, and credit unions that we support to offer their clients lower-conflict advice.

We work alongside advisors to navigate complex market and regulatory environments and strive to empower them to create the best outcomes for investors. In addition, we make meaningful investments in technology and services to support the growth, productivity, and efficiency of advisors across a broad spectrum of business models as their practices evolve. Our advisors are a community of diverse, entrepreneurial financial services professionals. They build long-term relationships with their clients in communities across the United States by guiding them through the complexities of investment decisions, retirement solutions, financial planning, and wealth management. Our advisors support approximately 5.4 million client accounts. Our services are designed to support the evolution of our advisors' businesses over time and to adapt as our advisors' needs change.

We believe we offer a compelling economic value proposition to independent advisors, which is a key factor in our ability to attract and retain advisors and their practices. The independent channels pay advisors a

greater share of brokerage commissions and advisory fees than the captive channels — generally 80-90% compared to 30-50%. Through our scale and operating efficiencies, we are able to offer our advisors what we believe to be the highest average payout ratios among the five largest United States broker-dealers, ranked by number of advisors.

1

---

Furthermore, we believe that our technology and service platforms enable our advisors to operate their practices with a greater focus on serving investors while generating revenue opportunities and at a lower cost than other independent advisors. As a result, we believe that our advisors who own practices earn more pre-tax profit than practice owners affiliated with other independent brokerage firms. Finally, as business owners, our independent financial advisors, unlike captive advisors, also have the opportunity to build equity in their own businesses.

Our advisors average over 15 years of industry experience, which generally allows us to focus on supporting and enhancing our advisors' businesses without needing to provide basic training or subsidizing advisors who are new to the industry. Our flexible business platform allows our advisors to choose the most appropriate business model to support their clients, whether they conduct brokerage business, offer brokerage and fee-based services on our corporate registered investment advisor ("RIA") platform, or provide fee-based services through their own RIA practices.

The majority of our advisors are entrepreneurial independent contractors who are primarily located in rural and suburban areas and, as such, are viewed as local providers of independent advice. Many of our advisors operate under their own business name, and we may assist these advisors with their own branding, marketing and promotion, and regulatory review.

Advisors licensed with LPL Financial as registered representatives and as investment advisory representatives are able to conduct both commission-based business on our brokerage platform and fee-based business on our corporate RIA platform. In order to be licensed with LPL Financial, advisors must be approved through our assessment process, which includes a review of each advisor's education, experience, and compliance history, among other factors. Approved advisors become registered with LPL Financial and enter into a representative agreement that establishes the duties and responsibilities of each party. Pursuant to the representative agreement, each advisor makes a series of representations, including that the advisor will disclose to all clients and prospective clients that the advisor is acting as LPL Financial's registered representative or investment advisory representative, that all orders for securities will be placed through LPL Financial, that the advisor will sell only products that LPL Financial has approved, and that the advisor will comply with LPL Financial policies and procedures as well as securities rules and regulations. These advisors also agree not to engage in any outside business activity without prior approval from us and not to act in competition with us.

LPL Financial also supports over 420 independent RIA firms that conduct their business through separate entities ("Hybrid RIAs") with over 5,000 advisors who conduct their advisory business through these separate entities, rather than through LPL Financial. Hybrid RIAs operate pursuant to the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act") or their respective states' investment advisory licensing rules. These Hybrid RIAs engage us for technology, clearing, and custody services, as well as access to our investment platforms. Advisors associated with Hybrid RIAs retain 100% of their advisory fees. In return, we charge separate fees for custody, trading, administrative, and support services. In addition, most financial advisors associated with Hybrid RIAs carry their brokerage license with LPL Financial and access our fully-integrated brokerage platform under standard terms, although some financial advisors associated with Hybrid RIAs do not carry a brokerage license with us.

We believe we are the market leader in providing support to over 2,500 financial advisors at approximately 800 banks and credit unions nationwide. The core capabilities of these institutions may not include investment and financial planning services, or they may find the technology, infrastructure, and regulatory requirements of supporting such services to be cost-prohibitive. For these institutions, we provide their financial advisors with the infrastructure and services they need to be successful, allowing the institutions to focus more attention and capital on their core businesses.

We also provide support to approximately 3,600 additional financial advisors who are affiliated and licensed with insurance companies. These arrangements allow us to provide outsourced customized clearing, advisory platforms, and technology solutions that enable the financial advisors at these insurance companies to offer a breadth of services to their client base in an efficient manner.

***Our Value Proposition***

The core of our business is dedicated to meeting the evolving needs of our advisors and providing the platform and tools to grow and enhance the profitability of their businesses. We are dedicated to continuously improving the processes, systems, and resources we leverage to meet these needs. We support our advisors by providing front-, middle-, and back-office solutions through our distinct value proposition: integrated technology solutions, comprehensive clearing and compliance services, consultative practice

2

---



management programs and training, and independent research. The comprehensive and increasingly automated nature of our offering enables our advisors to focus on their clients while successfully and efficiently managing the complexities of running their own practice.

*Integrated Technology Solutions*

We provide our technology and service to advisors through an integrated technology platform that is server-based and web-accessible. Our technology offerings are designed to permit our advisors to effectively manage all critical aspects of their businesses in an efficient manner while remaining responsive to their clients' needs. We continue to automate time-consuming processes, such as account opening and management, document imaging, transaction execution, and account rebalancing, in an effort to improve our advisors' efficiency and accuracy.

*Comprehensive Clearing and Compliance Services*

We provide custody and clearing services for the majority of our advisors' transactions, and seek to offer a simplified and streamlined advisor experience and expedited processing capabilities. Our self-clearing platform enables us to control client data, more efficiently process and report trades, facilitate platform development, reduce costs, and ultimately enhance the service experience for our advisors and their clients. Our self-clearing platform also enables us to serve a wide range of advisors, including those associated with Hybrid RIAs.

We continue to make substantial investments in our compliance function to provide our advisors with a strong framework through which to understand and operate within regulatory guidelines, as well as guidelines that we establish. Protecting the best interests of investors and our affiliated advisors is of utmost importance to us. As the financial industry and regulatory environment evolve and become more complex, we remain devoted to serving our advisors ethically and well. We have made a long-term commitment to enhancing our risk management and compliance structure, as well as our technology-based compliance and risk management tools, in order to further enhance the overall effectiveness and scalability of our control environment.

Our team of risk and compliance employees assists our advisors through:

- training and advising advisors on new products, new regulatory guidelines, compliance and risk management tools, security policies and procedures, and best practices;
- advising on sales practice activities and facilitating the supervision of activities by branch managers;
- conducting technology-enabled surveillance of trading activities and sales practices;
- for advisors on our corporate RIA platform, monitoring of registered investment advisory activities; and
- inspecting branch offices and advising on how to strengthen compliance procedures.

*Practice Management Programs and Training*

Our practice management programs are designed to help financial advisors in independent practices and financial institutions, as well as all levels of financial institution leadership, enhance and grow their businesses. Our experience gives us the ability to benchmark the best practices of successful advisors and develop customized recommendations to meet the specific needs of an advisor's business and market, and our scale allows us to dedicate a team of experienced professionals to this effort. Our practice management and training services include:

- personalized business consulting that helps eligible advisors and program leadership enhance the value and operational efficiency of their businesses;
- advisory and brokerage consulting and financial planning to support advisors in growing their businesses through our broad range of products and fee-based offerings, as well as wealth management services, to assist advisors serving high-net-worth clients with comprehensive estate, tax, philanthropic, and financial planning processes;
- marketing strategies, including campaign templates, to enable advisors to build awareness of their services and capitalize on opportunities in their local markets;
- succession planning and an advisor loan program for advisors looking to either sell their own or buy another practice;
- transition services to help advisors establish independent practices and migrate client accounts to us; and

in-person and virtual training and educational programs on topics including technology, use of advisory platforms, and business development.

3

---

### *Independent Research*

We provide our advisors with integrated access to comprehensive research on a broad range of investments and market analysis on macro-economic events, capital markets assumptions, and strategic and tactical asset allocation. Our research team provides advice that is designed to empower our advisors to provide their clients with thoughtful advice in a timely manner, including the creation of discretionary portfolios for which we serve as a portfolio manager, available through our turnkey advisory asset management platforms. Our research team actively works with our product risk management group to review the financial products offered through our platform. This includes third-party asset manager search, selection, and monitoring services for both traditional and alternative strategies across all investment access points (exchange-traded funds, mutual funds, separately managed accounts, unified managed accounts, and other products and services). We believe our lack of proprietary products or investment banking services better enables us to provide research that is unbiased and objective.

### ***Our Product and Solution Access***

We do not manufacture any financial products. Instead, we provide our advisors with open architecture access to a broad range of commission, fee-based, cash, and money market products and services. Our product risk management group conducts a review on substantially all of our product offerings.

The sales and administration of these products are facilitated through our technology solutions that allow our advisors to access client accounts, product information, asset allocation models, investment recommendations, and economic insight as well as to perform trade execution.

### *Commission-Based Products*

Commission-based products are those for which we and our advisors receive an upfront commission and, for certain products, a trailing commission, or a mark-up or mark-down. Our brokerage offerings include variable and fixed annuities, mutual funds, equities, alternative investments such as non-traded real estate investment trusts and business development companies, retirement and 529 education savings plans, fixed income, and insurance. As of December 31, 2018, the total brokerage assets in our commission-based products were \$346.0 billion. We regularly review the structure and fees of our commission-based products in the context of retail investor preferences and the changing regulatory environment.

### *Fee-Based Advisory Platforms and Support*

LPL Financial has various fee-based advisory platforms that provide centrally managed or customized solutions from which advisors can choose to meet the investment needs of their clients, including wrap-fee programs, mutual fund asset allocation programs, an advisor-enhanced digital advice program, advisory programs offered by third-party investment advisor firms, financial planning services, and retirement plan consulting services. The fee structure of our platforms enables our advisors to provide their clients with higher levels of service, while establishing a recurring revenue stream for the advisor and for us. Our fee-based platforms provide access to mutual funds, exchange-traded funds, stocks, bonds, certain option strategies, unit investment trusts, and institutional money managers and no-load multi-manager variable annuities. As of December 31, 2018, the total advisory assets under custody in these platforms, through both our corporate RIA platform and Hybrid RIAs, were \$282.0 billion.

### *Cash Sweep Programs*

We assist our advisors in managing their clients' cash balances through three primary cash sweep programs: a money market sweep vehicle involving money market fund providers and two insured sweep vehicles involving banks. As of December 31, 2018, the total assets in our cash sweep programs, which are held within brokerage and advisory accounts, were approximately \$34.9 billion. The balance in insured cash account vehicles was \$24.8 billion, deposit cash account vehicles was \$5.1 billion and money market vehicles was \$4.9 billion.

### *Other Services*

We provide a number of tools and services that enable advisors to maintain and grow their practices. Through our subsidiary PTC, we provide custodial services to trusts for estates and families. Under our unique model, an advisor may provide a trust with investment management services, while administrative services for the trust are provided by PTC. We also offer retirement solutions for commission- and

fee-based services that allow advisors to provide brokerage services, consultation, and advice to retirement plan sponsors using LPL Financial. Finally, we offer proposal generation, investment analytics and portfolio modeling capabilities to both our advisors and external clients in the wealth management industry through our subsidiary AdvisoryWorld.

4

---

## **Our Financial Model**

Our overall financial performance is a function of the following dynamics of our business:

Our revenues stem from diverse sources, including advisor-generated commission and advisory fees, as well as other asset-based fees from product manufacturers, omnibus, networking services, cash sweep balances, and transaction and other fees for other ancillary services that we provide. Revenues are not concentrated by advisor, product, or geography. For the year ended December 31, 2018, no single relationship with our independent advisor practices, banks, credit unions, or insurance companies accounted for more than 7% of our net revenues, and no single advisor accounted for more than 2% of our net revenues.

The largest variable component of our cost base, advisor payout percentages, is directly linked to revenues generated by our advisors.

A portion of our revenues, such as software licensing and account and client fees, are not correlated with the equity financial markets.

Our operating model is scalable and is capable of delivering expanding profit margins over time.

- We have been able to operate with low capital expenditures and limited capital requirements, and as a result have been able to invest in our business as well as return value to shareholders.

## **Our Competitive Strengths**

### ***Market Leadership Position and Significant Scale***

We are the established leader in the independent advisor market, which is our core business focus. We use our scale and position as an industry leader to champion the independent business model and the rights of our advisors.

Our scale enables us to benefit from the following dynamics:

- *Continual Reinvestment* - We actively reinvest in our comprehensive technology platform and practice management support, which further improves the productivity of our advisors.

*Economies of Scale* - As one of the largest distributors of financial products in the United States, we have been able to obtain attractive economics from product manufacturers.

*Payout Ratios to Advisors* - Among the largest United States broker-dealers by number of advisors, we believe that we offer the highest average payout ratios to our advisors.

The combination of our ability to reinvest in our business and maintain highly competitive payout ratios has enabled us to attract and retain advisors. This, in turn, has driven our growth and led to a continuous cycle of reinvestment that reinforces our established scale advantage.

### ***Comprehensive Solutions***

Our differentiator is the combination of our capabilities across research, technology, risk management, and practice management. LPL makes meaningful investments to support the growth, productivity, and efficiency of advisors across a broad spectrum of models as their practices evolve. Our focus is working alongside advisors to navigate complex environments in order to create the best outcomes for their clients. We believe we offer a compelling value proposition to independent financial advisors and financial institutions. This value proposition is built upon the delivery of our services through our scale, independence, and integrated technology, the sum of which we believe is not replicated in the industry. As a result we believe that we do not have any direct competitors that offer our business model at the scale at which we offer it. For example, because we do not have any proprietary manufactured financial products, we do not view firms that manufacture asset management products and other financial products as direct competitors.

We provide comprehensive solutions to financial institutions, such as regional banks, credit unions, and insurers that seek to provide a broad array of services for their clients. We believe many institutions find the technology, infrastructure, and regulatory requirements associated with delivering financial advice to be cost-prohibitive. The solutions we provide enable financial advisors at these institutions to deliver their services on a cost-effective basis.



### ***Flexibility of Our Business Model***

Our business model allows our advisors the freedom to choose how they conduct their business, subject to certain regulatory parameters, which has helped us attract and retain advisors from multiple channels, including wire houses, regional broker-dealers, and other independent broker-dealers. Our platform can accommodate a variety of independent advisor business models, including independent financial advisors and Hybrid RIAs. The flexibility of our business model enables our advisors to transition among the independent advisor business models and product mix as their business evolves and preferences change within the market or their client base. Our business model provides advisors with a multitude of customizable service and technology offerings that allow them to increase their efficiency, focus on their clients, and grow their practice.

### ***Our Sources of Growth***

We believe we can increase our revenue and profitability by benefiting from favorable industry trends and by executing strategies to accelerate our growth beyond that of the broader markets in which we operate.

### ***Favorable Industry Trends***

#### ***Growth in Investable Assets***

Over the past five years assets serviced in the market segments in the United States that we address grew 9.9% per year, while retirement assets are expected to grow 4.7% per year over the next five years (in part due to the retirement of the baby boomer generation and the resulting assets that are projected to flow out of retirement plans and into IRAs). In addition, IRA assets are projected to grow from \$9.8 trillion as of 2018 to \$12.6 trillion by 2022.

(1) The Cerulli Report: The State of U.S. Retail and Institutional Asset Management 2018.

(2) The Cerulli Report: U.S. Retirement Markets 2018.

#### ***Increasing Demand for Independent Financial Advice***

Retail investors, particularly in the mass-affluent market, are increasingly seeking financial advice from independent sources. We are highly focused on helping independent advisors meet the needs of the mass-affluent market, which constitutes a significant and underserved portion of investable assets.

#### ***Advisor Migration to Independent Channels***

Independent channels continue to gain market share from captive channels. We believe that we are not just a beneficiary of this secular shift, but an active catalyst in the movement to independence. There is an increased shift towards advisors seeking complete independence by forming an RIA firm and registering directly with the SEC or state securities regulators. This shift has led to significant growth in the number of advisors associated with Hybrid RIAs and independent RIA firms.

*Macroeconomic Trends*

Our business has benefited from recent interest rate increases, and we expect that it will benefit from growth in advisory and brokerage assets as well as any additional increase in interest rates.

**Executing Our Growth Strategies***Increasing Productivity of Existing Advisor Base*

We believe the productivity of our advisors has the potential to increase over time as we continue to develop solutions designed to enable them to add new clients, manage more of their clients' investable assets, and expand their existing practices with additional advisors. We expect to facilitate these productivity improvements by helping our advisors better manage their practices in an increasingly complex external environment, which we believe has the potential to result in the assets per advisor growing over time.

*Attracting New Advisors to Our Platform*

We intend to grow the number of advisors who are served by our platform — either those who are independent or who are aligned with financial institutions. Cerulli Associates estimates there are 311,927 financial advisors in the United States, of which we have a 5.2% market share, and we believe we are uniquely positioned to attract seasoned advisors of any practice size and from any of the channels listed below.

<b>Channel</b>	<b>Advisors</b>	<b>% of Market</b>
Independent Broker-Dealer <sup>(1)</sup>	60,564	19.4%
Insurance Broker-Dealer	75,863	24.3%
Wire House	46,402	14.9%
National and Regional Broker-Dealer	40,896	13.1%
Independent RIA <sup>(1)</sup>	36,852	11.8%
Retail Bank Broker-Dealer	23,373	7.5%
Hybrid RIAs <sup>(1)</sup>	27,977	9.0%
Total	311,927	100.0%

The 27,977 advisors classified as "Hybrid RIAs" are advisors who are both licensed through independent broker-dealers and <sup>(1)</sup>registered as investment advisors. The Hybrid RIAs are excluded from the Independent Broker-Dealer and Independent RIA categories in the table above.

**Competition**

We compete with a variety of financial firms to attract and retain experienced and productive advisors:

- Within the independent broker-dealer channel, the industry is highly fragmented and comprised primarily of regional firms that rely on third-party custodians and technology providers to support their operations.

Some of the competitors in this space include:

- Commonwealth Financial Network
- Cetera Financial Group
- Cambridge

- The captive wire house channel tends to consist of large nationwide firms with multiple lines of business that have a focus on the highly competitive high-net-worth investor market. Competitors in this channel include:

- Morgan Stanley
- Bank of America Merrill Lynch
- UBS Financial Services Inc.
- Wells Fargo Advisors, LLC

- Competition for advisors also includes regional firms, such as Edward D. Jones & Co., L.P., Ameriprise Financial Services Inc. and Raymond James Financial Services, Inc.

- Independent RIA firms, which are registered with the SEC or through their respective states' investment advisory regulator and not through a broker-dealer, may choose from a number of third-party firms to provide custodial services. Our significant competitors in this space include:





Charles Schwab & Co.  
Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC  
TD Ameritrade

Those competitors that do not offer a complete clearing solution for advisors are frequently supported by third-party clearing and custody oriented firms. Pershing LLC, a subsidiary of Bank of New York Mellon; National Financial Services LLC, a subsidiary of Fidelity Investments; and J.P. Morgan Clearing Corp., a subsidiary of J.P. Morgan Chase & Co., offer custodial services and technology solutions to independent firms and RIAs that are not self-clearing. These clearing firms and their affiliates and other providers also offer an array of service, technology and reporting tools. Albridge Solutions, a subsidiary of Bank of New York Mellon, Advent Software, Inc., Envestnet, Inc., and Morningstar, Inc., provide an array of research, analytics, and reporting solutions.

Our advisors compete for clients with financial advisors of brokerage firms, banks, insurance companies, asset management, and investment advisory firms. In addition, they also compete with a number of firms offering direct-to-investor online financial services and discount brokerage services, such as Charles Schwab & Co, E\*TRADE, and Fidelity Brokerage Services LLC.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2018, we had 4,229 full-time employees. None of our employees are subject to collective bargaining agreements governing their employment with us. We build deep expertise by attracting talented employees from a variety of fields and developing that talent into future leaders of our business and our industry. Our continued growth is dependent, in part, on our ability to be an employer of choice and an organization that recruits and retains talented employees who best fit our culture and business needs. We offer ongoing learning opportunities and programs that empower employees to grow in their professional development and careers. We provide comprehensive compensation and benefits packages, as well as financial education tools to assist our employees as they plan for their future.

### **Regulation**

The financial services industry is subject to extensive regulation by United States federal, state, and international government agencies as well as various self-regulatory organizations. We take an active leadership role in the development of the rules and regulations that govern our industry. We have been investing in our compliance functions to monitor our adherence to the numerous legal and regulatory requirements applicable to our business. Compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, only some of which are described below, involves a significant investment in time and resources. Any new laws or regulations applicable to our business, any changes to existing laws or regulations, or any changes to the interpretations or enforcement of those laws or regulations, may affect our operations and/or financial condition.

#### ***Broker-Dealer Regulation***

LPL Financial is a broker-dealer registered with the SEC, a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") and various other self-regulatory organizations, and a participant in various clearing organizations including the Depository Trust Company, the National Securities Clearing Corporation, and the Options Clearing Corporation. LPL Financial is registered as a broker-dealer in each of the 50 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands. The rules of the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, which are enforced by the SEC and FINRA, apply to the municipal securities activities of LPL Financial.

Broker-dealers are subject to rules and regulations covering all aspects of the securities business, including sales and trading practices, public offerings, publication of research reports, use and safekeeping of clients' funds and securities, capital adequacy, recordkeeping and reporting, the conduct of directors, officers, and employees, qualification and licensing of supervisory and sales personnel, marketing practices, supervisory and organizational procedures intended to ensure compliance with securities laws and to prevent improper trading on material nonpublic information, limitations on extensions of credit in securities transactions, clearance and settlement procedures, and rules designed to promote high standards of commercial honor and just and equitable principles of trade. Broker-dealers are also subject to state securities laws and

regulated by state securities administrators in those jurisdictions where they do business. Applicable laws, rules and regulations may be subject to varying interpretations and change from time to time. Regulators make periodic examinations and inquiries of us, and review annual, monthly, and other reports on our operations, track record, and financial condition. Regulatory actions brought against us alleging violations of applicable laws, rules and regulations could result in censures, penalties and fines, settlements, disgorgement of

8

---

profits, restitution to customers, remediation, or the issuance of cease-and-desist orders. Such actions could also result in the restriction, suspension, or expulsion from the securities industry of us or our financial advisors, officers or employees. We also may incur substantial expenses, damage to our reputation, or similar adverse consequences in connection with any such actions by the SEC, FINRA, the U.S. Department of Labor ("DOL") or state securities regulators, regardless of the outcome. LPL Financial's margin lending is regulated by the Federal Reserve Board's restrictions on lending in connection with client purchases and short sales of securities, and FINRA rules also require LPL Financial to impose maintenance requirements based on the value of securities contained in margin accounts. In many cases, our margin policies are more stringent than these rules.

Significant new rules and regulations continue to arise as a result of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"), which was enacted in July 2010. Provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act that have not been implemented, but may affect our business in the future include, but are not limited to, the potential implementation of a more stringent fiduciary standard for broker-dealers and the potential establishment of a new self-regulatory organization ("SRO") for investment advisors. Compliance with these provisions could require us to review our product and service offerings for potential changes and would likely result in increased compliance costs. Moreover, to the extent the Dodd-Frank Act affects the operations, financial condition, liquidity, and capital requirements of financial institutions with which we do business, those institutions may seek to pass on increased costs, reduce their capacity to transact, or otherwise present inefficiencies in their interactions with us. The ultimate impact that the Dodd-Frank Act or other new rules or regulations will have on us, the financial industry, and the economy cannot be known until all applicable regulations called for under the Dodd-Frank Act have been finalized and implemented.

#### ***Investment Advisor Regulation***

As investment advisors registered with the SEC, our subsidiaries LPL Financial and Fortigent, LLC are subject to the requirements of the Advisers Act, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, including examination by the SEC's staff. Such requirements relate to, among other things, fiduciary duties to clients, performance fees, maintaining an effective compliance program, solicitation arrangements, conflicts of interest, advertising, limitations on agency cross and principal transactions between the advisor and advisory clients, recordkeeping and reporting requirements, disclosure requirements, and general anti-fraud provisions.

The SEC is authorized to institute proceedings and impose sanctions for violations of the Advisers Act and associated regulations. Investment advisors also are subject to certain state securities laws and regulations. Failure to comply with the Advisers Act or other federal and state securities laws and regulations could result in investigations, censures, penalties and fines, settlements, disgorgement of profits, restitution to customers, remediation, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders or the termination of an investment advisor's registration. We also may incur substantial expenses, damage to our reputation, or similar adverse consequences in connection with such actions, regardless of the outcome.

#### ***Retirement Plan Services Regulation***

Certain subsidiaries, including LPL Financial, PTC, and LPLIA, are subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA") and Section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and to regulations promulgated under ERISA or the Code, insofar as the subsidiaries provide services with respect to plan clients, or otherwise deal with plan clients that are subject to ERISA or the Code. ERISA imposes certain duties on persons who are "fiduciaries" (as defined in Section 3(21) of ERISA) and prohibits certain transactions involving plans subject to ERISA and fiduciaries or other service providers to such plans. Non-compliance with or breaches of these provisions may expose an ERISA fiduciary or other service provider to liability under ERISA, which may include monetary and criminal penalties as well as equitable remedies for the affected plan. Section 4975 of the Code prohibits certain transactions involving "plans" (as defined in Section 4975(e)(1), which include, for example, IRAs and certain Keogh plans) and service providers, including fiduciaries (as defined in Section 4975(e)(3)), to such plans. Section 4975 imposes excise taxes for violations of these prohibitions.

These regulations were significantly broadened and became more onerous under the DOL rule on conflicts of interest (Definition of the Term "Fiduciary", Conflicts of Interest Rule-Retirement Investment Advice ("DOL Rule")), which became applicable in June 2017. The DOL Rule was retroactively invalidated in June 2018, however, as a result of a mandate issued by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit. Although the DOL Rule no longer applies, we expect the DOL will remain engaged in its regulation of accounts subject to ERISA and the Code, including continued focus on enforcement with respect to ERISA plans and the possibility of future rulemaking. The

DOL's actions could result in legal, compliance, information technology, and other costs and could lead to a greater risk of client lawsuits and enforcement activity by the DOL. The effect of DOL regulation on our retirement plan business cannot now be anticipated or planned for, but may have further impacts on our products and services, and results of operations.

***Commodities and Futures Regulation***

LPL Financial is registered as an introducing broker with the Commodity Futures Trading Commission ("CFTC") and is a member of the National Futures Association ("NFA"). LPL Financial introduces commodities and futures products to ADM Investor Services, Inc. ("ADM"), and all commodities accounts and related client positions are held by ADM. LPL Financial is regulated by the CFTC and the NFA. Violations of the rules of the CFTC and the NFA could result in remedial actions including fines, registration terminations, or revocations of exchange memberships.

***Trust Regulation***

Through our subsidiary, PTC, we offer trust, investment management oversight, and custodial services for estates and families. PTC is chartered as a non-depository national banking association. As a limited purpose national bank, PTC is regulated and regularly examined by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency ("OCC"). PTC files reports with the OCC within 30 days after the conclusion of each calendar quarter. Because the powers of PTC are limited to providing fiduciary services and investment advice, it does not have the power or authority to accept deposits or make loans. For this reason, trust assets under PTC's management are not insured by the FDIC.

Because of its limited purpose, PTC is not a "bank" as defined under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. Consequently, neither its immediate parent, PTC Holdings, Inc., nor its ultimate parent, LPLFH, is regulated by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System as a bank holding company. However, PTC is subject to regulation by the OCC and to various laws and regulations enforced by the OCC, such as capital adequacy, change of control restrictions and regulations governing fiduciary duties, conflicts of interest, self-dealing, and anti-money laundering. For example, the Change in Bank Control Act of 1978, as implemented by OCC supervisory policy, imposes restrictions on parties who wish to acquire a controlling interest in a limited purpose national bank such as PTC or the holding company of a limited purpose national bank such as LPLFH. In general, an acquisition of 10% or more of our common stock, or another acquisition of "control" as defined in OCC regulations, may require OCC approval. These laws and regulations are designed to serve specific bank regulatory and supervisory purposes and are not meant for the protection of PTC, PTC Holdings, Inc., LPLFH, or their stockholders.

***Regulatory Capital Requirements***

The SEC, FINRA, the CFTC, and the NFA have stringent rules and regulations with respect to the maintenance of specific levels of net capital by regulated entities. Generally, a broker-dealer's net capital is calculated as net worth plus qualified subordinated debt less deductions for certain types of assets. The net capital rule under the Exchange Act requires a broker-dealer to maintain a minimum net capital, and applies certain discounts to the value of its assets based on the liquidity of such assets. LPL Financial is also subject to the NFA's financial requirements and is required to maintain net capital that is in excess of or equal to the greatest of the NFA's minimum financial requirements. Under these requirements, LPL Financial is currently required to maintain minimum net capital that is in excess of or equal to the minimum net capital calculated and required pursuant to the SEC's Net Capital Rule.

The SEC, FINRA, the CFTC, and the NFA impose rules that require notification when net capital falls below certain predefined criteria. These broker-dealer capital rules also dictate the ratio of debt to equity in regulatory capital composition and constrain the ability of a broker-dealer to expand its business under certain circumstances. If a broker-dealer fails to maintain the required net capital, then certain notice requirements to the regulators are required and the broker-dealer may be subject to suspension or revocation of registration by the applicable regulatory agency, and suspension or expulsion by these regulators ultimately could lead to the broker-dealer's liquidation. Additionally, the net capital rule and certain FINRA rules impose requirements that may have the effect of prohibiting a broker-dealer from distributing or withdrawing capital, and require prior notice to the SEC and FINRA for certain capital

withdrawals. LPL Financial, which is subject to net capital rules, has been and currently is in compliance with those rules and has net capital in excess of the minimum requirements.

***Anti-Money Laundering and Sanctions Compliance***

The USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 (the "PATRIOT Act"), which amended the Bank Secrecy Act, contains anti-money laundering and financial transparency laws and mandates the implementation of various regulations

applicable to broker-dealers, futures commission merchants, and other financial services companies. Financial institutions subject to these requirements generally must have an anti-money laundering program in place, which includes monitoring for and reporting suspicious activity, implementing specialized employee training programs, designating an anti-money laundering compliance officer, and annually conducting an independent test of the effectiveness of its program. In addition, sanctions administered by the United States Office of Foreign Asset Control prohibit United States persons from doing business with blocked persons and entities or certain sanctioned countries. We have established policies, procedures, and systems designed to comply with these regulations but we work continuously to improve and strengthen our regulatory compliance mechanisms.

***Security and Privacy***

Regulatory activity in the areas of privacy and data protection continues to grow worldwide and is generally being driven by the growth of technology and related concerns about the rapid and widespread dissemination and use of information. To the extent they are applicable to us, we must comply with federal and state information-related laws and regulations in the United States, including the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act of 1999, SEC Regulation S-P, the Fair Credit Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, and Regulation S-ID, as well as the California Consumer Protection Act and further potential federal and state requirements.

**Financial Information about Geographic Areas**

Our revenues for the periods presented were derived from our operations in the United States.

**Trademarks**

Access Overlay<sup>®</sup>, BranchNet<sup>®</sup>, CLIENTWORKS<sup>®</sup>, Fortigent<sup>®</sup>, LPL<sup>®</sup>, LPL Career Match<sup>®</sup>, LPL Financial (& Design)<sup>®</sup>, Manager Access Network<sup>®</sup>, Manager Access Select<sup>®</sup>, OMP<sup>®</sup>, and SPONSORWORKS<sup>®</sup> are our registered trademarks, and ADVISORYWORLD, CLIENTWORKS CONNECTED and THE PRIVATE TRUST COMPANY, N.A. (& Design) are among our service marks.



## Item 1A. Risk Factors

### Risks Related to Our Business and Industry

#### ***We depend on our ability to attract and retain experienced and productive advisors.***

We derive a large portion of our revenues from commissions and fees generated by our advisors. Our ability to attract and retain experienced and productive advisors has contributed significantly to our growth and success, and our strategic plan is premised upon continued growth in the number of our advisors and the assets they serve. If we fail to attract new advisors or to retain and motivate our current advisors, replace our advisors who retire, or assist our retiring advisors with transitioning their practices to existing advisors, or if advisor migration away from wire houses and to independent channels decreases or slows, our business may suffer.

The market for experienced and productive advisors is highly competitive, and we devote significant resources to attracting and retaining the most qualified advisors. In attracting and retaining advisors, we compete directly with a variety of financial institutions such as wire houses, regional broker-dealers, banks, insurance companies, and other independent broker-dealers. If we are not successful in retaining highly qualified advisors, we may not be able to recover the expense involved in attracting and training these individuals. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in our efforts to attract and retain the advisors needed to achieve our growth objectives.

In 2017, certain wire houses announced their withdrawal as signatories to an industry broker recruiting protocol, compliance with which protects financial advisors who move from one brokerage firm to another from risk of legal action from their prior brokerage firm. As firms withdraw from the protocol, we could become engaged in more litigation related to our recruiting of advisors from firms which are not signatories to the protocol. In addition, financial advisors from such firms may be more reluctant to consider joining us and, if they do, they may be less successful in transitioning their clients' assets to our platforms than financial advisors who join us from firms that are signatories to the protocol. As a result, developments with regard to the protocol could negatively impact our recruiting results or could lead to increased litigation.

#### ***Our financial condition and results of operations may be adversely affected by market fluctuations and other economic factors.***

Significant downturns and volatility in equity and other financial markets have had and could continue to have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

General economic and market factors can affect our commission and fee revenue. For example, a decrease in market levels or market volatility can:

- reduce new investments by both new and existing clients in financial products that are linked to the equity markets, such as variable life insurance, variable annuities, mutual funds, and managed accounts;
- reduce trading activity, thereby affecting our brokerage commissions and our transaction revenue;
- reduce the value of advisory and brokerage assets, thereby reducing advisory fee revenue, trailing commissions and asset-based fee income; and
- motivate clients to withdraw funds from their accounts, reducing advisory and brokerage assets, advisory fee revenue, and asset-based fee income.

Other more specific trends may also affect our financial condition and results of operations, including, for example: changes in the mix of products preferred by investors may result in increases or decreases in our fee revenues associated with such products, depending on whether investors gravitate towards or away from such products. The timing of such trends, if any, and their potential impact on our financial condition and results of operations are beyond our control.

In addition, because certain of our expenses are fixed, our ability to reduce them in response to market factors over short periods of time is limited, which could negatively impact our profitability.

#### ***Significant interest rate changes could affect our profitability and financial condition.***

Our revenues are exposed to interest rate risk primarily from changes in fees payable to us from banks participating in our cash sweep programs, which are generally based on prevailing interest rates. Our revenue from our cash sweep programs has declined in the past as a result of a low interest rate

environment, and our revenue may decline in the future due to decreases in interest rates, decreases in cash sweep balances or mix shifts among the current or future cash sweep and money market vehicles that we offer. Although the Federal Reserve has

incrementally raised the federal funds rate in recent years, there can be no assurance that it will continue to do so, and a reversal of this trend would adversely affect our results. Our revenue from our cash sweep programs also depends on our success in negotiating favorable terms in current and future agreements with banks and money market fund providers participating in our programs, as well as our success in offering competitive products, program fees and interest rates payable to clients. The expiration of contracts with favorable pricing terms, less favorable terms in future contracts with participants in our cash sweep programs or changes in the cash sweep or money market vehicles that we offer, could result in declines in our revenue. A sustained low interest rate environment may also have a negative impact upon our ability to negotiate contracts with new banks or renegotiate existing contracts on comparable terms with banks participating in our cash sweep programs. If interest rates do not rise in accordance with management and market expectations, or if balances or yields in our cash sweep programs decrease, future revenues from our cash sweep programs may be lower than expected.

***Any damage to our reputation could harm our business and lead to a loss of revenues and net income.***

We have spent many years developing our reputation for integrity and client service, which is built upon our support for our advisors through: enabling technology, comprehensive clearing and compliance services, practice management programs and training, and independent research. Our ability to attract and retain advisors and employees is highly dependent upon external perceptions of our level of service, business practices, and financial condition. Damage to our reputation could cause significant harm to our business and prospects and may arise from numerous sources, including:

litigation or regulatory actions;

failing to deliver acceptable standards of service and quality;

compliance failures; and

unethical behavior and the misconduct of employees, advisors, or counterparties.

Negative perceptions or publicity regarding these matters could damage our reputation among existing and potential advisors and employees, and could lead advisors to terminate their agreements with us, which they generally have the right to do unilaterally upon short notice. Adverse developments with respect to our industry may also, by association, negatively impact our reputation or result in greater regulatory or legislative scrutiny or litigation against us. These occurrences could lead to loss of revenue and net income.

***Our business is subject to risks related to litigation, arbitration claims, and regulatory actions.***

From time to time, we have been subjected to and are currently subject to legal and regulatory proceedings arising out of our business operations, including lawsuits, arbitration claims, governmental subpoenas, and regulatory, governmental and SRO inquiries, investigations, and enforcement proceedings, as well as other actions and claims. Many of our legal claims are initiated by clients of our advisors and involve the purchase or sale of investment securities, but other claims and proceedings may be, and have been, initiated by state-level and federal regulatory authorities and SROs, including the SEC, FINRA, and state securities regulators.

The outcomes of any such legal or regulatory proceedings, including inquiries, investigations and enforcement proceedings by the SEC, FINRA, DOL and state securities regulators, are difficult to predict. A negative outcome in such a matter could result in substantial legal liability, censures, penalties and fines, disgorgement of profits, restitution to customers, remediation, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders, or injunctive or other equitable relief against us. Further, such negative outcomes individually or in the aggregate may cause us significant reputational harm and could have a material adverse effect on our ability to recruit or retain financial advisors, or our results of operations, cash flows, or financial condition. We may face liabilities for deficiencies or failures in our compliance systems and programs, as well as actual or alleged breaches of legal duties to our advisors' clients, including in respect of issues related to the suitability of the financial products we make available in our open architecture product platform or the investment advice of our advisors based on their clients' investment objectives (including, for example, alternative investments or exchange-traded funds) and certain fiduciary obligations for advice and

recommendations made to our advisory clients.

Moreover, new and developing state and federal regulatory requirements with respect to standards of care and other obligations, as discussed under "Risks Related to Our Regulatory Environment" below, may introduce new grounds for legal claims or enforcement actions against us in the future, including, in particular with respect to our brokerage services. We may also become subject to claims, allegations and legal proceedings that we infringe or misappropriate intellectual property or other proprietary rights of others. In addition, we may be subject to legal proceedings related to employment matters, including wage and hour, discrimination or harassment claims.

13

---

***There are risks inherent in the independent broker-dealer business model.***

Compared to wire houses and other employee model broker-dealers, we generally offer advisors wider choice in operating their businesses with regard to product offerings, outside business activities, office technology and supervisory model. Our approach may make it more challenging for us to comply with our supervisory and regulatory compliance obligations, particularly in light of our limited on-site supervision and the complexity of certain advisor business models.

Misconduct and errors by our employees and our advisors could be difficult for us to detect and could result in violations of law by us, regulatory sanctions, or serious reputational or financial harm. Although we have designed policies and procedures to comply with applicable laws, rules, regulations and interpretations, we cannot always prevent misconduct and errors by our employees and our advisors, and the precautions we take to prevent and detect these activities may not be effective in all cases. Prevention and detection among our advisors, who are typically not our direct employees and some of whom tend to be located in small, decentralized offices, present additional challenges, particularly in the case of complex products or supervision of outside business activities. In addition, although we provide our advisors with requirements and recommendations for their office technology, we cannot fully control or monitor the extent of their implementation of our requirements and recommendations. Accordingly, we cannot assure that our advisors' technology meets our standards, including with regard to information security and cybersecurity. We also cannot assure that misconduct or errors by our employees or advisors will not lead to a material adverse effect on our business, or that our errors and omissions insurance will be sufficient to cover such misconduct or errors.

***Our insurance coverage may be inadequate or expensive.***

We are subject to claims in the ordinary course of business. These claims may involve substantial amounts of money and involve significant defense costs. It is not always possible to prevent or detect activities giving rise to claims, and the precautions we take may not be effective in all cases.

We maintain voluntary and required insurance coverage, including, among others, general liability, property, director and officer, excess-SIPC, business interruption, cyber and data breach, errors and omissions, and fidelity bond insurance. We have self-insurance for certain potential liabilities through a wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary. While we endeavor to self-insure and purchase coverage that is appropriate to our assessment of our risk, we are unable to predict with certainty the frequency, nature, or magnitude of claims for direct or consequential damages. Assessing the probability of a loss occurring and the timing and amount of any loss related to a regulatory matter or a legal proceeding is inherently difficult, and there are particular uncertainties and complexities involved when assessing the adequacy of loss reserves for potential liabilities that are self-insured by our captive insurance subsidiary. In addition, certain types of potential claims for damages cannot be insured. Our business may be negatively affected if in the future some or all of our insurance proves to be inadequate or unavailable to cover our liabilities related to legal or regulatory matters. Such negative consequences could include additional expense and financial loss, which could be significant in amount. In addition, insurance claims may harm our reputation or divert management resources away from operating our business.

***Our risk management policies and procedures may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all market environments or against all types of risks.***

We have adopted policies and procedures to identify, monitor and manage our operational risk. These policies and procedures, however, may not be effective and may not be adapted quickly enough to respond effectively to changed circumstances. Some of our compliance and risk evaluation functions depend upon information provided by others and public information regarding markets, clients, or other matters that are otherwise accessible by us. In some cases, however, that information may not be available, accurate, complete, or up-to-date. Also, because our advisors work in decentralized offices, additional risk management challenges may exist, including with regard to advisor office technology and information security practices. In addition, our existing policies and procedures and staffing levels may be insufficient to

support a significant increase in our advisor population; such an increase may require us to increase our costs in order to maintain our compliance and risk management obligations or put a strain on our existing policies and procedures as we evolve to support a larger advisor population. If our policies and procedures are not effective or if we are not successful in capturing risks to which we are or may be exposed, we may suffer harm to our reputation or be subject to litigation or regulatory actions that could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition.

***The securities settlement process exposes us to risks that may expose our advisors and us to adverse movements in price.***

LPL Financial provides clearing services and trade processing for our advisors and their clients and certain financial institutions. Broker-dealers that clear their own trades are subject to substantially more regulatory requirements than brokers that outsource these functions to third-party providers. Errors in performing clearing functions, including clerical, technological, and other errors related to the handling of funds and securities held by us on behalf of our advisors' clients, could lead to censures, fines, or other sanctions imposed by applicable regulatory authorities as well as losses and liability in related lawsuits and proceedings brought by our advisors' clients and others. Any unsettled securities transactions or wrongly executed transactions may expose our advisors and us to losses resulting from adverse movements in the prices of such securities.

***Lack of liquidity or access to capital could impair our business and financial condition.***

Liquidity, or ready access to funds, is essential to our business. We expend significant resources investing in our business, particularly with respect to our technology and service platforms. In addition, we must maintain certain levels of required capital. As a result, reduced levels of liquidity could have a significant negative effect on us. Some potential conditions that could negatively affect our liquidity include:

- illiquid or volatile markets;
- diminished access to debt or capital markets;
- unforeseen cash or capital requirements;
- regulatory penalties or fines, settlements, customer restitution or other remediation costs; or
- adverse legal settlements or judgments.

The capital and credit markets continue to experience varying degrees of volatility and disruption. In some cases, the markets have exerted downward pressure on availability of liquidity and credit capacity for businesses similar to ours. Without sufficient liquidity, we could be required to limit or curtail our operations or growth plans, and our business would suffer.

We may sometimes be required to fund timing differences arising from the delayed receipt of client funds associated with the settlement of client transactions in securities markets. These timing differences are funded either with internally generated cash flow or, if needed, with funds drawn under our revolving credit facility, or uncommitted lines of credit at our broker-dealer subsidiary LPL Financial. We may also need access to capital in connection with the growth of our business, through acquisitions or otherwise.

In the event current resources are insufficient to satisfy our needs, we may need to rely on financing sources such as bank debt. The availability of additional financing will depend on a variety of factors such as:

- market conditions;
- the general availability of credit;
- the volume of trading activities;
- the overall availability of credit to the financial services industry;
- our credit ratings and credit capacity; and
- the possibility that our lenders could develop a negative perception of our long- or short-term financial prospects as a result of industry- or company-specific considerations. Similarly, our access to funds may be impaired if regulatory authorities or rating organizations take negative actions against us.

Disruptions, uncertainty or volatility in the capital and credit markets may also limit our access to capital required to operate our business. Such market conditions may limit our ability to satisfy statutory capital requirements, generate commission, fee and other market-related revenue to meet liquidity needs and access the capital necessary to grow our business. As such, we may be forced to delay raising capital, issue different types of capital than we would otherwise, less effectively deploy such capital, or bear an unattractive cost of capital, which could decrease our profitability and significantly reduce our financial flexibility.

***A loss of our marketing relationships with manufacturers of financial products could harm our relationship with our advisors and, in turn, their clients.***

We operate on an open architecture product platform offering no proprietary financial products. To help our advisors meet their clients' needs with suitable investment options, we have relationships with many of the industry-leading providers of financial and insurance products. We have sponsorship agreements with some manufacturers of fixed and variable annuities and mutual funds that, subject to the survival of certain terms and conditions, may be



terminated by the manufacturer upon notice. If we lose our relationships with one or more of these manufacturers, our ability to serve our advisors and, in turn, their clients, and our business, may be materially adversely affected. As an example, certain variable annuity product sponsors have ceased offering and issuing new variable annuity contracts. If this trend continues, we could experience a loss in the revenue currently generated from the sale of such products. In addition, certain features of such contracts have been eliminated by variable annuity product sponsors. If this trend continues, the attractiveness of these products would be reduced, potentially reducing the revenue we currently generate from the sale of such products.

***Our business could be materially adversely affected as a result of the risks associated with acquisitions and investments.***

We have made acquisitions and investments in the past and may pursue further acquisitions and investments in the future. These transactions are accompanied by risks. For instance, an acquisition could have a negative effect on our financial and strategic position and reputation or the acquired business could fail to further our strategic goals. We can provide no assurances that advisors who join LPL Financial through acquisitions or investments in advisor practices will remain at LPL Financial. Moreover, we may not be able to successfully integrate acquired businesses into ours, and therefore we may not be able to realize the intended benefits from an acquisition. We may have a lack of experience in new markets, products or technologies brought on by the acquisition and we may have an initial dependence on unfamiliar supply or distribution partners. An acquisition may create an impairment of relationships with customers or suppliers of the acquired business or our advisors or suppliers. All of these and other potential risks may serve as a diversion of our management's attention from other business concerns, and any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Changes in United States federal income tax law could make some of the products distributed by our advisors less attractive to clients.***

Some of the financial products distributed by our advisors, such as variable annuities, enjoy favorable treatment under current United States federal income tax law. Changes in United States federal income tax law, in particular with respect to variable annuity products, or with respect to tax rates on capital gains or dividends, could make some of these products less attractive to clients and, as a result, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, or financial condition.

***Risks Related to Our Regulatory Environment***

***Any failure to comply with applicable federal or state laws or regulations exposes us to litigation and regulatory actions, which could increase our costs or negatively affect our reputation.***

Our business, including securities and investment advisory services, is subject to extensive regulation under both federal and state laws. Our broker-dealer subsidiary, LPL Financial, is:  
registered as a broker-dealer with the SEC, each of the 50 states, and the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands;  
registered as an investment adviser with the SEC;  
a member of FINRA and various other self-regulatory organizations, and a participant in various clearing organizations including the Depository Trust Company, the National Securities Clearing Corporation, and the Options Clearing Corporation;  
regulated by the DOL relative to its servicing of retirement plan accounts subject to ERISA and the Code;  
and  
regulated by the CFTC with respect to the futures and commodities trading activities it conducts as an introducing broker.

The primary self-regulator of LPL Financial is FINRA. LPL Financial is also subject to state laws, including state "blue sky" laws, and the rules of Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board for its municipal securities activities. The CFTC has designated the NFA as LPL Financial's primary regulator for futures and commodities trading activities.

The SEC, FINRA, DOL, the CFTC, the OCC, various securities and futures exchanges, and other United States and state-level governmental or regulatory authorities continuously review legislative and regulatory initiatives and may adopt new or revised laws, regulations, or interpretations. There can be no assurance that other federal or state agencies will not attempt to further regulate our business or that specific interactions with foreign countries or foreign nationals will not trigger regulation in non-U.S. law in particular circumstances. These legislative

and regulatory initiatives may affect the way in which we conduct our business and may make our business model less profitable.

Our ability to conduct business in the jurisdictions in which we currently operate depends on our compliance with the laws, rules, and regulations promulgated by federal regulatory bodies and the regulatory authorities in each of the states and other jurisdictions in which we do business. Our ability to comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, and interpretations, is largely dependent on our establishment and maintenance of compliance, audit, and reporting systems and procedures, as well as our ability to attract and retain qualified compliance, audit, supervisory, and risk management personnel. We cannot assure you that our systems and procedures are, or have been, effective in complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations, and interpretations. In particular, the diversity of information security environments in which our services are offered makes it difficult to ensure a uniformly robust level of compliance. Regulators have in the past, and may in the future, raise concerns with respect to the quality, consistency or oversight of our compliance systems and programs, and our past or future compliance with applicable laws, rules and regulations. As of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we have a number of pending regulatory matters.

Violations of laws, rules or regulations and settlements in respect of alleged violations have in the past and could in the future result in legal liability, censures, penalties and fines, disgorgement of profits, restitution to customers, remediation, the issuance of cease-and-desist orders or injunctive or other equitable relief against us, which individually or in the aggregate could negatively impact our financial results or adversely affect our ability to attract or retain financial advisors and institutions. Depending on the nature of the violation, we may be required to offer restitution or remediation to customers, and the costs of doing so could exceed our loss reserves.

We have established a captive insurance subsidiary that underwrites insurance for various regulatory and legal risks, although self-insurance coverage is not available for all matters. The availability of coverage depends on the nature of the claim and the adequacy of reserves, which depends in part on historical claims experience, including the actual timing and costs of resolving matters that begin in one policy period and are resolved in a subsequent period. Assessing the probability of a loss occurring and the timing and amount of any loss related to a regulatory matter or a legal proceeding is inherently difficult and requires significant and complex judgments, which may include the procedural status of the matter and any recent developments; prior experience and the experience of others in similar matters; the size and nature of potential exposures; available defenses; the progress of fact discovery; the opinions of counsel and experts; potential opportunities for settlement and the status of any settlement discussions; as well as the potential for insurance coverage and indemnification, if available. There are particular uncertainties and complexities involved when assessing the adequacy of loss reserves for potential liabilities that are self-insured by our captive insurance subsidiary. As a result, actual self-insurance liabilities could exceed our loss reserves, in which case coverage may not be available and we could incur material additional expense.

***Regulatory developments could adversely affect our business by increasing our costs or making our business less profitable.***

Our profitability could be affected by rules and regulations that impact the business and financial communities generally and, in particular, our advisors and their clients, including changes to the interpretation or enforcement of laws governing standards of care applicable to investment advice and recommendations, taxation, the classification of our independent advisors as independent contractors rather than our employees, trading, electronic commerce, privacy, data protection, and anti-money laundering. Failure to comply with these rules and regulations could subject us to regulatory actions or litigation and it could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, or financial condition.

New laws, rules and regulations, or changes to the interpretation or enforcement of existing laws, rules or regulations, could also result in limitations on the lines of business we conduct or plan to conduct,

modifications to our current or future business practices, compressed margins, increased capital requirements, and additional costs. For example, Nevada has enacted, and other state legislatures (including New Jersey and Maryland) are considering, statutes that impose fiduciary standards and other obligations on broker-dealers and investment advisers operating in their states. Additionally, the SEC and Nevada have proposed regulations that would impose enhanced or additional standards of care and other obligations on broker-dealers and investment advisers, and New York recently adopted a best interest standard that will become applicable to the sale of certain annuity and insurance products beginning August 1, 2019. We expect that these laws and proposals, once finalized, could negatively impact our results, including by increasing our expenditures related to legal, compliance, information technology, and could result in other costs, including greater risks of client lawsuits and enforcement activity by

regulators. These changes may also affect the array of products and services we offer to clients and the compensation that we and our advisors receive in connection with such products and services. It is also unclear how and whether other regulators, including FINRA, the DOL, banking regulators, and other state securities and insurance regulators may respond to, or enforce elements of, these new regulations, or develop their own similar laws and regulations. The impacts, degree and timing of the effect of these laws and future regulations on our business cannot now be anticipated or planned for, and may have further impacts on our products and services, and the results of operations. Please consult the Retirement Plan Services Regulation section within Part I, "Item 1. Business" for specific information about risks associated with DOL regulations and related exemptions and their potential impact on our operations. In addition, the Dodd-Frank Act enacted wide-ranging changes in the supervision and regulation of the financial industry designed to provide for greater oversight of financial industry participants, reduce risk in banking practices and in securities and derivatives trading, enhance public company corporate governance practices and executive compensation disclosures, and provide for greater protections to individual consumers and investors. Certain elements of the Dodd-Frank Act remain subject to implementing regulations that are yet to be adopted by the applicable regulatory agencies. Provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act that have not been implemented, but yet may affect our business in the future include, but are not limited to, the potential implementation of a more stringent fiduciary standard for broker-dealers and the potential establishment of a new SRO for investment advisors. Compliance with these provisions could require us to review our product and service offerings for potential changes and would likely result in increased compliance costs. Moreover, to the extent the Dodd-Frank Act affects the operations, financial condition, liquidity, and capital requirements of financial institutions with which we do business, those institutions may seek to pass on increased costs, reduce their capacity to transact, or otherwise present inefficiencies in their interactions with us. The ultimate impact that the Dodd-Frank Act will have on us, the financial industry and the economy cannot be known until all such applicable regulations called for under the Dodd-Frank Act have been finalized and implemented.

In sum, our profitability may be adversely affected by current and future rulemaking and enforcement activity by the various federal, state and self-regulatory organizations to which we are subject. The effect of these regulatory developments on our business cannot now be anticipated or planned for, but may have further impacts on our products and services, and results of operations.

***We are subject to various regulatory requirements, which, if not complied with, could result in the restriction of the conduct or growth of our business.***

The business activities that we may conduct are limited by various regulatory agencies. Our membership agreement with FINRA may be amended by application to include additional business activities. This application process is time-consuming and may not be successful. As a result, we may be prevented from entering new potentially profitable businesses in a timely manner, or at all. In addition, as a member of FINRA, we are subject to certain regulations regarding changes in control. Rule 1017 of the National Association of Securities Dealers (the predecessor to FINRA) generally provides, among other things, that FINRA approval must be obtained in connection with any transaction resulting in a change in our equity ownership that results in one person or entity directly or indirectly owning or controlling 25% or more of our equity capital. Similarly, the OCC imposes advance approval requirements for a change of control, and control is presumed to exist if a person acquires 10% or more of our common stock. These regulatory approval processes can result in delay, increased costs or impose additional transaction terms in connection with a proposed change of control, such as capital contributions to the regulated entity. As a result of these regulations, our future efforts to sell shares or raise additional capital may be delayed or prohibited.

In addition, the SEC, FINRA, the CFTC, the OCC, and the NFA have extensive rules and regulations with respect to capital requirements. As a registered broker-dealer, LPL Financial is subject to Rule 15c3-1 ("Net Capital Rule") under the Exchange Act, and related requirements of SROs. The CFTC and the NFA also impose net capital requirements. The Net Capital Rule specifies minimum capital requirements that are

intended to ensure the general soundness and liquidity of broker-dealers. Because our holding companies are not registered broker-dealers, they are not subject to the Net Capital Rule. However, the ability of our holding companies to withdraw capital from our broker-dealer subsidiary could be restricted, which in turn could limit our ability to repay debt, redeem or purchase shares of our outstanding stock, or pay dividends. A large operating loss or charge against net capital could adversely affect our ability to expand or even maintain our present levels of business.

***The requirement to ensure accessibility of our websites and web-based applications to persons with rights under the Americans with Disabilities Act and other state or federal laws may result in increased cost and difficulty of compliance with evolving regulatory standards.***

The Americans with Disabilities Act is a federal law that prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability in public accommodations and employment. As federal and state standards evolve to require an increasing number of public spaces, including web-based applications, to be made accessible to the disabled, we could be required to make modifications to our internet-based applications or to our other client- or advisor-facing technologies, including our website, to provide enhanced or accessible service to, or make reasonable accommodations for, disabled persons. This adaptation of our websites and web-based applications and materials could result in increased costs and may affect the products and services we provide. Failure to comply with federal or state standards could result in litigation, including class action lawsuits.

***Failure to comply with ERISA regulations and certain retirement plan regulations could result in penalties against us.***

As discussed above, we are subject to ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code, and to regulations promulgated thereunder, insofar as we provide services with respect to plan clients, or otherwise deal with plan clients that are subject to ERISA or the Code. ERISA imposes certain duties on persons who are "fiduciaries" (as defined in Section 3(21) of ERISA) and prohibits certain transactions involving plans subject to ERISA and fiduciaries or other service providers to such plans. Non-compliance with or breaches of these provisions may expose an ERISA fiduciary or other service provider to liability under ERISA, which may include monetary and criminal penalties as well as equitable remedies for the affected plan. Section 4975 of the Code prohibits certain transactions involving "plans" (as defined in Section 4975(e)(1)), which include, for example, IRAs and certain Keogh plans, and service providers, including fiduciaries (as defined in Section 4975(e)(3)) to such plans. Section 4975 also imposes excise taxes for violations of these prohibitions. Our failure to comply with ERISA and the Code could result in significant penalties against us that could have a material adverse effect on our business (or, in a worst case, severely limit the extent to which we could act as fiduciaries for or provide services to these plans).

***Risks Related to Our Competition***

***We operate in an intensely competitive industry, which could cause us to lose advisors and their assets, thereby reducing our revenues and net income.***

We are subject to competition in all aspects of our business, including competition for our advisors and their clients, from:

- brokerage and investment advisory firms, including national and regional firms, as well as independent RIA firms;
- asset management firms;
- commercial banks and thrift institutions;
- insurance companies;
- other clearing/custodial technology companies; and
- investment firms offering so-called "robo" advice solutions.

Many of our competitors have substantially greater resources than we do and may offer a broader range of services and financial products across more markets. Some operate in a different regulatory environment than we do, which may give them certain competitive advantages in the services they offer. For example, certain of our competitors only provide clearing services and consequently would not have any supervision or oversight liability relating to actions of their financial advisors. We believe that competition within our industry will intensify as a result of consolidation and acquisition activity and because new competitors face few barriers to entry, which could adversely affect our ability to recruit new advisors and retain existing advisors.

If we fail to continue to attract highly qualified advisors, or if advisors licensed with us leave us to pursue other opportunities, we could face a significant decline in market share, commission and fee revenues or

net income. We could face similar consequences if current or potential clients of ours, including current clients that use our outsourced customized clearing, advisory platforms or technology solutions, decide to use one of our competitors rather than us. If we are required to increase our payout of commissions and fees to our advisors in order to remain competitive, our net income could be significantly reduced.



***Poor service or performance of the financial products that we offer or competitive pressures on pricing of such services or products may cause clients of our advisors to withdraw their assets on short notice.***

Clients of our advisors have control over their assets that are served under our platforms. Poor service or performance of the financial products that we offer, the emergence of new financial products or services from others, harm to our reputation or competitive pressures on pricing of such services or products may result in the loss of accounts. In addition, we must monitor the pricing of our services and financial products in relation to competitors and periodically may need to adjust commission and fee rates, interest rates on deposits and margin loans, and other fee structures to remain competitive. Competition from other financial services firms, such as reduced commissions to attract clients or trading volume, direct-to-investor online financial services, including so-called “robo” advice, or higher deposit rates to attract client cash balances, could adversely impact our business. The decrease in revenue that could result from such an event could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***We face competition in attracting and retaining key talent.***

Our success and future growth depends upon our ability to attract and retain qualified employees. There is significant competition for qualified employees in the broker-dealer industry. Each of our executive officers is an employee at will and none has an employment agreement. We may not be able to retain our existing employees or fill new positions or vacancies created by expansion or turnover. The loss or unavailability of these individuals could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Moreover, our success depends upon the continued services of our key senior management personnel, including our executive officers and senior managers. The loss of one or more of our key senior management personnel, and the failure to recruit a suitable replacement or replacements, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

***Risks Related to Our Technology***

***We rely on technology in our business, and technology and execution failures could subject us to losses, litigation, and regulatory actions.***

Our business relies extensively on electronic data processing, storage and communications systems. In addition to better serving our advisors and their clients, the effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables firms like ours to reduce costs and support our regulatory compliance and reporting functions. Our continued success will depend, in part, upon:

our ability to continue to invest significant resources on our technology systems in order to meet industry

and regulatory standards and consumer preferences;

our ability successfully maintain and upgrade the capabilities of our systems;

our ability to address the needs of our advisors and their clients by using technology to provide products and services that satisfy their demands;

our ability to use technology effectively and securely to support our regulatory compliance and reporting functions;

our ability to comply with the changing landscape of laws and regulations that govern protection of personally identifiable information; and

our ability to retain skilled information technology employees.

Extraordinary trading volumes, malware, ransomware or attempts by hackers to introduce large volumes of fraudulent transactions into our systems, beyond reasonably foreseeable spikes in volumes, could cause our computer systems to operate at an unacceptably slow speed or even fail. Failure of our systems, which could result from these or other events beyond our control, or an inability or failure to effectively upgrade those systems or implement new technology-driven products or services, could result in financial losses, unanticipated disruptions in our service, liability to our advisors or advisors' clients, compliance failures, regulatory sanctions, and damage to our reputation.

Our operations rely on the secure processing, storage, and transmission of confidential and other information in our computer systems and networks, including personally identifiable information of advisors

and their clients, as well as our employees. Although we take protective measures and endeavor to modify them as circumstances warrant, our computer systems, software, and networks are to some degree vulnerable to unauthorized access, human error, computer viruses, denial-of-service attacks, malicious code, spam attacks, phishing, ransomware or other forms of social engineering and other events that could impact the security, reliability, confidentiality, integrity

20

---

and availability of our systems. To the extent third parties, such as product sponsors, also retain similarity sensitive information about our advisors or their clients, their systems may face similar vulnerabilities. We are not able to protect against these events completely given the rapid evolution of new vulnerabilities, the complex and distributed nature of our systems, our interdependence on the systems of other companies and the increased sophistication of potential attack vectors and methods against our systems. If one or more of these events occur, they could jeopardize our own, our advisors' or their clients', or counterparties' confidential and other information processed, stored in and transmitted through our computer systems and networks, or otherwise cause interruptions or malfunctions in our own, our advisors' or their clients', our counterparties', or third parties' operations. As a result, we could be subject to litigation, client loss, reputational harm, regulatory sanctions, and financial losses that are either not insured or are not fully covered through any insurance we maintain. If any person, including any of our employees or advisors, negligently disregards or intentionally breaches our established controls with respect to client data, or otherwise mismanages or misappropriates that data, we could also be subject to significant monetary damages, regulatory enforcement actions, fines and/or criminal prosecution in one or more jurisdictions.

***Our information technology systems may be vulnerable to security risks.***

The secure transmission of confidential information, including personally identifiable information, over public networks is a critical element of our operations. As part of our normal operations, we maintain and transmit confidential information about clients of our advisors, our advisors and our employees, as well as proprietary information relating to our business operations. The risks related to transmitting data and using service providers outside of and storing or processing data within our network are increasing based on escalating and malicious cyber activity, including activity that originates outside of the United States from criminal elements and hostile nation-states.

Cybersecurity requires ongoing investment and diligence against evolving threats and is subject to federal and state regulation relating to the protection of confidential information. We may be required to expend significant additional resources to modify our protective measures, to investigate and remediate vulnerabilities or other exposures, to make required notifications, or to update our technologies, websites and web-based applications to comply with industry and regulatory standards, but we may not have adequate personnel, financial or other resources to fully meet these standards. We will also be required to effectively and efficiently govern, manage and ensure timely evolutions in our systems, including in their design, architecture and interconnections as well as their organizational and technical protections. New regulations may be promulgated by relevant federal and state authorities at any time and compliance with regulatory expectations may become increasingly complex as more state regulatory authorities issue or amend regulations, which sometimes conflict, governing handling of confidential information by companies within their jurisdiction. Several states, including California, Colorado, Connecticut, Michigan, New York, South Carolina and Vermont, have promulgated cybersecurity requirements that impact our compliance obligations. Compliance with these regulations also could be costly and disruptive to our operations, and we cannot provide assurance that the impact of these regulations would not, either individually or collectively, be material to our business.

Our application service provider systems maintain and process confidential data on behalf of advisors and their clients, some of which is critical to our advisors' business operations. If our application service provider systems are disrupted or fail for any reason, or if our systems or facilities are infiltrated or damaged by unauthorized persons or malicious computer code, we or our advisors could experience data loss, financial loss, harm to reputation, regulatory violations, class action and commercial litigation, and significant business interruption or loss. In addition, vulnerabilities of our external service providers could pose security risks to client information. If any such disruption or failure, real or perceived, occurs, we or our advisors may be exposed to unexpected liability, advisors or their clients may withdraw assets, our reputation may be tarnished, and there could be a material adverse effect on our business. Further, any actual or perceived breach or cybersecurity attack directed at other financial institutions or financial services companies, whether or not we are targeted, could lead to a general loss of customer confidence in

the use of technology to conduct financial transactions, which could negatively impact us, including the market perception of the effectiveness of our security measures and technology infrastructure. The occurrence of any of these events may have a material adverse effect on our business or results of operations.

Our own information technology systems are to some degree vulnerable to unauthorized access and other security risks. We rely on our advisors and employees to comply with our policies and procedures to safeguard confidential data. The failure of our advisors and employees to comply with such policies and procedures, either intentionally or unintentionally, could result in the loss or wrongful use of their clients' confidential information or other sensitive information. In addition, even if we and our advisors comply with our policies and procedures, persons who circumvent security measures could infiltrate or damage our systems or facilities and wrongfully use

our confidential information or clients' confidential information or cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations. Cyber-attacks can be designed to collect information, manipulate, destroy or corrupt data, applications, or accounts, and to disable the functioning or use of applications or technology assets. Such activity could, among other things:

- seriously damage our reputation;
- allow competitors or hackers access to our proprietary business information;
- subject us to liability for a failure to safeguard client data;
- result in the termination of relationships with our advisors;
- subject us to regulatory sanctions or obligations, based on state law or the authority of the SEC and FINRA to enforce regulations regarding business continuity planning or cybersecurity;
- subject us to litigation by consumers, advisors, or other business partners that may suffer damages as a result of such activity;
- result in inaccurate financial data reporting; and
- require significant capital and operating expenditures to investigate and remediate the breach.

As malicious cyber activity escalates, including activity that originates outside of the United States, the risks we face relating to transmission of data and our use of service providers outside of our network, as well as the storing or processing of data within our network, intensify. While we maintain cyber liability insurance, this insurance does not cover certain types of potential losses and, for covered losses, may not be sufficient in amount to protect us against all such losses.

In the course of operations, we share sensitive corporate and personal data with vendors, third parties and other financial institutions. Although we conduct due diligence before sharing data with third parties, this due diligence may not uncover administrative, technical or electronic gaps or flaws in their processes or systems. In 2018, we experienced a limited breach of information security at a vendor, which led to notification costs and potential reputational harm with regulators, current and potential advisors and advisors' clients. We also experienced an incident at another financial institution which held advisor data in the normal course of operations. Similar incidents in the future could lead to litigation involving other financial institutions, class actions, regulatory investigations or other harm.

In light of the high volume of transactions we process, the large number of our advisors and their clients, the diversity of our advisors' security environments and the increasing sophistication of malicious actors, a cyber-attack could occur and persist for an extended period of time without detection. We expect that any investigation of a cyber-attack could take substantial amounts of time, and that there may be extensive delays before we obtain full and reliable information. In some cases, the nature of the attack may be such that full and reliable information may never be available. During such time we would not necessarily know the extent of the harm or how best to remediate it, and certain errors or actions could be repeated or compounded before they are discovered and remediated, all of which would further increase the costs and consequences of such an attack.

***Failure to maintain technological capabilities, flaws in existing technology, difficulties in upgrading our technology platform, or the introduction of a competitive platform could have a material adverse effect on our business.***

We believe that our future success will depend in part on our ability to anticipate and adapt to technological advancements required to meet the changing demands of our advisors. We depend on highly specialized and, in many cases, proprietary technology to support our business functions, including among others:

- securities trading and custody;
- portfolio management;
- performance reporting;
- customer service;
- accounting and internal financial processes and controls; and
- regulatory compliance and reporting.

Our continued success depends on our ability to effectively adopt new or adapt existing technologies to meet changing client, industry, and regulatory demands. The emergence of new industry standards and practices could render our existing systems obsolete or uncompetitive. There cannot be any assurance that another company will not design a similar or better platform that renders our technology less competitive.

22

---

Maintaining competitive technology requires us to make significant capital expenditures, both in the near term and longer-term. There cannot be any assurance that we will have sufficient resources to adequately update and expand our information technology systems or capabilities, or offer our services on the personal and mobile computing devices that may be preferred by our advisors and/or their clients, nor can there be any assurance that any upgrade or expansion efforts will be sufficiently timely, successful, secure and accepted by our current and prospective advisors or their clients. The process of upgrading and expanding our systems has at times caused, and may in the future cause, us to suffer system degradations, outages and failures. If our technology systems were to fail and we were unable to recover in a timely way, we would be unable to fulfill critical business functions, which could lead to a loss of advisors and could harm our reputation. A technological breakdown could also interfere with our ability to comply with financial reporting and other regulatory requirements, exposing us to disciplinary action and to liability to our advisors and their clients. Security, stability, and regulatory risks also exist because parts of our infrastructure and software are beyond their manufacturer's stated end of life. We are working to mitigate such risks through additional controls and increased modernization spending, although we cannot provide assurance that our risk mitigation efforts will be effective, in whole or in part.

***Inadequacy or disruption of our business continuity and disaster recovery plans and procedures in the event of a catastrophe could adversely affect our business.***

We have made a significant investment in our infrastructure, and our operations are dependent on our ability to protect the continuity of our infrastructure against damage from catastrophe or natural disaster, breach of security, human error, loss of power, computer and/or telecommunications failure, or other natural or man-made events. A catastrophic event could have a direct negative impact on us by adversely affecting our advisors, employees, or facilities, or an indirect impact on us by adversely affecting the financial markets or the overall economy. While we have implemented business continuity and disaster recovery plans and maintain business interruption insurance, it is impossible to fully anticipate and protect against all potential catastrophes. In addition, we depend on the adequacy of the business continuity and disaster recovery plans of our third-party service providers, including off-shore service providers, in order to prevent or mitigate service interruptions. If our business continuity and disaster recovery plans and procedures, or those of our third-party service providers, were disrupted or unsuccessful in the event of a catastrophe, we could experience a material adverse interruption of our operations.

***We rely on outsourced service providers, including off-shore providers, to perform technology, processing, and support functions.***

We rely on outsourced service providers to perform certain technology, processing and support functions. For example, we have an agreement with Thomson Reuters BETA Systems, a division of Thomson Reuters ("BETA Systems"), under which they provide us key operational support, including data processing services for securities transactions and back office processing support. Our use of third-party service providers may decrease our ability to control operating risks and information technology systems risks. Any significant failures by BETA Systems or our other service providers could cause us to sustain serious operational disruptions and incur losses and could harm our reputation. These third-party service providers are also susceptible to operational and technology vulnerabilities, including cyber-attacks, security breaches, fraud, phishing attacks and computer virus, which could result in unauthorized access, misuse, loss or destruction of data, an interruption in service or other similar events that may impact our business. We cannot assure that our third-party service providers will be able to continue to provide their services in an efficient, cost effective manner, if at all, or that they will be able to adequately expand their services to meet our needs and those of our advisors. An interruption in or the cessation of service by a third-party service provider and our inability to make alternative arrangements in a timely manner could cause a disruption to our business and could have a material impact on our ability to serve our advisors and their clients. In addition, we cannot predict the costs or time that would be required to find an alternative service provider.

We have transitioned certain business and technology processes to off-shore providers, which has increased the related risks described above. For example, we rely on several off-shore service providers, operating in multiple locations, for functions related to cash management, account transfers, information technology infrastructure and support, and document indexing, among others. To the extent third-party service providers are located in foreign jurisdictions, we are exposed to risks inherent in such providers conducting business outside of the United States, including international economic and political conditions, and the additional costs associated with complying with foreign laws and fluctuations in currency values.

23

---



We expect that our regulators would hold us responsible for any deficiencies in our oversight and control of our third-party relationships and for the performance of such third parties. If there were deficiencies in the oversight and control of our third-party relationships, and if our regulators held us responsible for those deficiencies, our business, reputation, and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### **Risks Related to Our Debt**

#### ***Our indebtedness could adversely affect our financial health and may limit our ability to use debt to fund future capital needs.***

At December 31, 2018, we had total indebtedness of \$2.4 billion of which \$1.5 billion is subject to floating interest rates. Our level of indebtedness could increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions. It could also require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, and other general corporate purposes. In addition, our level of indebtedness may limit our flexibility in planning for changes in our business and the industry in which we operate, and limit our ability to borrow additional funds. If interest rates increase our interest expense would increase because borrowings under our senior secured credit agreement (“Credit Agreement”) are based on variable interest rates.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we could face substantial liquidity problems and could be forced to sell assets, seek additional capital or seek to restructure or refinance our indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful or feasible. Our Credit Agreement restricts our ability to sell assets. Even if we could consummate those sales, the proceeds that we realize from them may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due. Furthermore, if an event of default were to occur with respect to our Credit Agreement or other future indebtedness, our creditors could, among other things, accelerate the maturity of our indebtedness. Our Credit Agreement and the indenture (as supplemented, “Indenture”) governing our senior unsecured notes (as defined further below, the “Notes”) permit us to incur additional indebtedness. Under our Credit Agreement and Indenture, we have the right to request additional commitments for new term loans, new revolving credit commitments and increases to then-existing term loans and revolving credit commitments, subject to certain limitations. Although the Credit Agreement and the Indenture contain restrictions on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, these restrictions are subject to a number of significant qualifications and exceptions, and the indebtedness incurred in compliance with these restrictions could be substantial. Also, these restrictions do not prevent us from incurring obligations that do not constitute “indebtedness” as defined in the Credit Agreement or the Indenture. To the extent new debt or other obligations are added to our currently anticipated debt levels, the substantial indebtedness risks described above would increase. A credit rating downgrade would not impact the terms of our repayment obligations under the Credit Agreement or the Indenture. However, any such downgrade would negatively impact our ability to obtain comparable rates and terms on any future refinancing of our debt and could restrict our ability to incur additional indebtedness.

#### ***Restrictions under our Credit Agreement and the Indenture governing our Notes may prevent us from taking actions that we believe would be in the best interest of our business.***

Our Credit Agreement and the Indenture contain customary restrictions on our activities, including covenants that may restrict us from:

- incurring additional indebtedness or issuing disqualified stock or preferred stock;
- declaring dividends or other distributions to shareholders;
- repurchasing equity interests;
- redeeming indebtedness that is subordinated in right of payment to certain debt instruments;
- making investments or acquisitions;
- creating liens;
- selling assets;
- guaranteeing indebtedness;

- engaging in certain transactions with affiliates;  
entering into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from subsidiaries; and  
consolidating, merging, or transferring all or substantially all of our assets.

24

---

Our revolving credit facility requires us to meet specified leverage ratio and interest coverage ratio tests. These restrictions may prevent us from taking actions that we believe would be in the best interest of our business. Our ability to comply with these restrictive covenants will depend on our future performance, which may be affected by events beyond our control. If we violate any of these covenants and are unable to obtain waivers, we would be in default under our Credit Agreement or the Indenture, as applicable, and payment of the indebtedness could be accelerated. Acceleration of our indebtedness under our Credit Agreement or the Indenture may permit acceleration of indebtedness under other agreements that contain cross-default or cross-acceleration provisions. If our indebtedness is accelerated, we may not be able to repay that indebtedness or borrow sufficient funds to refinance it. Even if we are able to obtain new financing, it may not be on commercially reasonable terms or on terms that are acceptable to us. If our indebtedness is in default for any reason, our business could be materially and adversely affected. In addition, complying with these covenants may also cause us to take actions that are not favorable to holders of our common stock and may make it more difficult for us to successfully execute our business strategy and compete against companies that are not subject to such restrictions.

***Provisions of our Credit Agreement and the Indenture could discourage an acquisition of us by a third-party.***

Certain provisions of our Credit Agreement and the Indenture could make it more difficult or more expensive for a third-party to acquire us, and any of our future debt agreements may contain similar provisions. Upon the occurrence of certain transactions constituting a change of control, all indebtedness under our Credit Agreement may be accelerated and become due and payable and noteholders will have the right to require us to repurchase the Notes at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of the Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to but not including the purchase date. A potential acquirer may not have sufficient financial resources to purchase our outstanding indebtedness in connection with a change of control.

**Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock**

***The price of our common stock may be volatile and fluctuate substantially, which could result in substantial losses for our investors.***

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and may fluctuate substantially due to the following factors (in addition to the other risk factors described in this Item 1A):

- actual or anticipated fluctuations in our results of operations, including with regard to interest rates or revenues associated with our cash sweep programs or key business lines;
- variance in our financial performance from the expectations of equity research analysts;
- conditions and trends in the markets we serve;
- announcements of significant new services or products by us or our competitors;
- additions or changes to key personnel;
- the commencement or outcome of litigation or arbitration proceedings;
- the commencement or outcome of regulatory actions, including settlements with the SEC, FINRA, DOL or state securities regulators;
- changes in market valuation or earnings of our competitors;
- the trading volume of our common stock;
- future sale of our equity securities;
- changes in the estimation of the future size and growth rate of our markets;
- legislation or regulatory policies, practices or actions, including developments related to the "best interest" and "fiduciary" standards of care;
- political developments; and
- general economic conditions.

In addition, the equity markets in general have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have often been unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of the particular companies affected. These broad market and industry factors may materially harm the market price of our common

stock irrespective of our operating performance. In addition, in the past, following periods of volatility in the overall market and the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been instituted against the affected company. A putative class action lawsuit has been filed against us and certain of our executive officers in federal

district court alleging certain misstatements and omissions related to our share repurchases and financial performance in late 2015. This type of litigation could result in substantial costs and a diversion of our management's attention and resources.

***We are a holding company and rely on dividends, distributions, and other payments, advances, and transfers of funds from our subsidiaries to meet our debt service and other obligations.***

We have no direct operations and derive all of our cash flow from our subsidiaries. Because we conduct our operations through our subsidiaries, we depend on those entities for dividends and other payments or distributions to meet any existing or future debt service and other obligations. The deterioration of the earnings from, or other available assets of, our subsidiaries for any reason could limit or impair their ability to pay dividends or other distributions to us. In addition, FINRA regulations restrict dividends in excess of 10% of a member firm's excess net capital without FINRA's prior approval. Compliance with this regulation may impede our ability to receive dividends from our broker-dealer subsidiary.

***Our future ability to pay regular dividends to holders of our common stock or repurchase shares are subject to the discretion of our board of directors and will be limited by our ability to generate sufficient earnings and cash flows.***

Our board of directors declared quarterly cash dividends on our outstanding common stock in 2018 and has from time to time authorized us to repurchase shares of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of common stock. The declaration and payment of any future quarterly cash dividend or any additional repurchase authorizations will be subject to the board of directors' continuing determination that the declaration of future dividends or repurchase of our shares are in the best interests of our stockholders and are in compliance with our Credit Agreement, the Indenture and applicable law. Such determinations will depend upon a number of factors that the board of directors deems relevant, including future earnings, the success of our business activities, capital requirements, alternative uses of capital, the general financial condition and future prospects of our business, and general business conditions.

The future payment of dividends or repurchases of shares will also depend on our ability to generate earnings and cash flows. If we are unable to generate sufficient earnings and cash flows from our business, we may not be able to pay dividends on our common stock or repurchase additional shares. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on our common stock and repurchase shares is dependent on the ability of our subsidiaries to pay dividends, including compliance with limitations under our Credit Agreement and the Indenture. Our broker-dealer subsidiary is subject to requirements of the SEC, FINRA, the CFTC, and other regulators relating to liquidity, capital standards, and the use of client funds and securities, which may limit funds available for the payment of dividends to us.

***Anti-takeover provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could prevent or delay a change in control of our company.***

Our certificate of incorporation and our bylaws contain certain provisions that may discourage, delay, or prevent a change in our management or control over us that stockholders may consider favorable, including the following:

- the sole ability of the board of directors to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors;
- advance notice requirements for stockholder proposals and director nominations;
- limitations on the ability of stockholders to call special meetings and to take action by written consent;
- the approval of holders of at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote generally on the making, alteration, amendment, or repeal of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws will be required to adopt, amend, or repeal our bylaws, or amend or repeal certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation;
- the required approval of holders of at least two-thirds of the shares entitled to vote at an election of the directors to remove directors; and
- the ability of our board of directors to designate the terms of and issue new series of preferred stock, without stockholder approval, which could be used to institute a rights plan, or a poison pill, that would work to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquirer, likely preventing acquisitions that have not been approved by our board of directors.

The existence of the foregoing provisions and anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our

company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in the acquisition.

27

---

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments**

None.

**Item 2. Properties**

Our corporate offices are located in San Diego, California where we lease approximately 420,000 square feet of office space under a lease agreement that expires on April 30, 2029; in Fort Mill, South Carolina where we lease approximately 452,000 square feet of office space under a lease agreement that expires on October 31, 2036; and in Boston, Massachusetts where we lease approximately 69,000 square feet of space under a lease agreement that expires on June 30, 2023.

We also lease smaller administrative and operational offices in various locations throughout the United States. We believe that our existing properties are adequate for the current operating requirements of our business and that additional space will be available as needed.

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, we have been subjected to and are currently subject to legal and regulatory proceedings arising out of our business operations, including lawsuits, arbitration claims, and inquiries, investigations and enforcement proceedings initiated by the SEC, FINRA, and state securities regulators, as well as other actions and claims.

A putative class action lawsuit has been filed against the Company and certain of its executive officers in federal district court alleging certain misstatements and omissions related to the Company's share repurchases and financial performance in late 2015. The Company intends to defend vigorously against the lawsuit.

For a discussion of legal proceedings, see Note 13. *Commitments and Contingencies*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please also see "Risk Factors - Any failure to comply with applicable federal or state laws or regulations exposes us to litigation and regulatory actions, which could increase our costs or negatively affect our reputation" and "Risk Factors – Our business is subject to risks related to litigation, arbitration claims, and regulatory actions" within Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors".

**Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures**

Not applicable.



**PART II**

**Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters, and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities**

**Market Information**

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “LPLA.” The closing sale price as of December 31, 2018 was \$61.08 per share. As of that date there were 1,602 common stockholders of record based on information provided by our transfer agent. The number of stockholders of record does not reflect the number of individual or institutional stockholders that beneficially own the Company's stock because most stock is held in the name of nominees.

**Performance Graph**

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return (rounded to the nearest whole dollar) of the Company's common stock, the Standard & Poor's 500 Financial Sector Index, and the Dow Jones U.S. Financial Services Index for the last five years. The graph assumes a \$100 investment at the closing price on December 31, 2013 and reinvestment of the dividends on the respective dividend payment dates without commissions. This graph does not forecast future performance of the Company's stock.

## Dividend Policy

The payment, amount and timing of any future dividends will be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on a number of factors, including future earnings and cash flows, capital requirements, alternative uses of capital, general business conditions, our future prospects, contractual restrictions and covenants, and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. Our Credit Agreement and the Indenture governing the Notes contain restrictions on our activities, including paying dividends on our capital stock. For an explanation of these restrictions, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Debt and Related Covenants”. In addition, FINRA regulations restrict dividends in excess of 10% of a member firm’s excess net capital without FINRA’s prior approval, potentially impeding our ability to receive dividends from LPL Financial.

## Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans

The table below sets forth information on compensation plans under which our equity securities are authorized for issuance as of December 31, 2018:

Plan category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding warrants, and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))(1)
	(a)	(b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	3,572,209	\$ 35.44	6,444,180
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	15,858	\$ 21.32	—
Total	3,588,067	\$ 35.38	6,444,180

(1) Includes shares available for future issuance under our amended and restated 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan.

As of December 31, 2018, we had 15,858 warrants outstanding to purchase common stock under our 2008 LPL Investment Holdings Inc. Financial Institution Incentive Plan (the “Financial Institution Incentive Plan”), which has not been approved by security holders. Grants have not been made under this plan since our initial public offering in 2010. The exercise price of the outstanding warrants is equal to the fair market value on the grant date. Warrant awards vested in equal increments over a five-year period and expire on the 10th anniversary following the date of grant.

## Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer

The table below sets forth information regarding repurchases on a monthly basis during the fourth quarter of 2018 (dollars in millions, except per share data):

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Weighted-Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Programs(1)	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares That May Yet Be Purchased Under the Programs
October 1, 2018 through October 31, 2018	348,726	\$ 59.18	348,726	\$ 179.4
November 1, 2018 through November 30, 2018	855,613	\$ 63.56	855,613	\$ 125.0
December 1, 2018 through December 31, 2018	720,787	\$ 59.35	720,787	\$ 1,000.0
Total	1,925,126		1,925,126	

(1) See Note 14. *Stockholders’ Equity*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for additional information.



**Item 6. Selected Financial Data**

The following table sets forth selected historical financial information for the past five fiscal years. The selected historical financial information presented below should be read in conjunction with the information included under the heading “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We have derived the consolidated statements of income data for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 and the consolidated statements of financial condition data as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 from our audited financial statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We have derived the consolidated statements of income data for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 and consolidated statements of financial condition data as of December 31, 2016, 2015, and 2014 from our audited financial statements not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Our historical results for any prior period are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected in any future period.

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>Consolidated statements of income data (In thousands, except per share data):</b>					
Net revenues	\$5,188,400	\$4,281,481	\$4,049,383	\$4,275,054	\$4,373,662
Total expenses	\$4,595,763	\$3,916,911	\$3,751,867	\$3,992,499	\$4,078,965
Income before provision for income taxes	\$592,637	\$364,570	\$297,516	\$282,555	\$294,697
Provision for income taxes	\$153,178	\$125,707	\$105,585	\$113,771	\$116,654
Net income	\$439,459	\$238,863	\$191,931	\$168,784	\$178,043
<b>Per share data:</b>					
Earnings per basic share	\$4.99	\$2.65	\$2.15	\$1.77	\$1.78
Earnings per diluted share	\$4.85	\$2.59	\$2.13	\$1.74	\$1.75
Cash dividends paid per share	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$1.00	\$0.96
	<b>December 31,</b>				
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2014</b>
<b>Consolidated statements of financial condition data (In thousands):</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$511,096	\$811,136	\$747,709	\$724,529	\$412,332
Total assets	\$5,477,468	\$5,358,751	\$4,834,926	\$4,521,061	\$4,041,930
Total long-term borrowings, net	\$2,371,808	\$2,385,022	\$2,175,436	\$2,188,240	\$1,625,195

## **Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations**

*The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and the notes to those consolidated financial statements included in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. This discussion contains forward-looking statements that involve significant risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, such as those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements. Please also refer to the section under heading "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."*

### **Overview**

We are a leader in the retail financial advice market and the nation's largest independent broker-dealer. We serve independent financial advisors and financial institutions, providing them with the technology, research, clearing and compliance services, and practice management programs they need to create and grow their practices. We enable them to provide objective financial guidance to millions of American families seeking wealth management, retirement planning, financial planning and asset management solutions.

We believe that objective financial guidance is a fundamental need for everyone. We enable our advisors to focus on what they do best—create the personal, long-term relationships that are the foundation for turning life's aspirations into financial realities. We do that through a singular focus on providing our advisors with the front-, middle-, and back-office support they need to serve the large and growing market for independent investment advice. We believe that we are the only company that offers advisors the unique combination of an integrated technology platform, comprehensive self-clearing services, and open architecture access to a wide range of non-proprietary products, all delivered in an environment unencumbered by conflicts from product manufacturing, underwriting, and market-making.

We believe investors achieve better outcomes when working with a financial advisor. We strive to make it easy for advisors to do what is best for their clients, while protecting advisors and investors and promoting independence and choice through access to a wide range of diligently evaluated non-proprietary products.

### **Executive Summary**

#### *Financial Highlights*

Results for the year ended December 31, 2018 included net income of \$439.5 million, or \$4.85 per share, which compares to \$238.9 million, or \$2.59 per share, for the year ended 2017.

#### *Asset Growth Trends*

Total brokerage and advisory assets served were \$628.1 billion as of December 31, 2018, up 2.1% from \$615.1 billion as of December 31, 2017. Total net new assets were \$51.6 billion for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to \$43.4 billion for the same period in 2017.

Net new advisory assets were \$27.6 billion for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to \$32.8 billion in 2017. As of December 31, 2018, our advisory assets had grown to \$282.0 billion from the prior year end balance of \$273.0 billion and represented 44.9% of total advisory and brokerage assets served. Net new brokerage assets totaled \$24.1 billion for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to \$10.6 billion in 2017. As of December 31, 2018, our brokerage assets had grown to \$346.0 billion from the prior year end balance of \$342.1 billion.

#### *Gross Profit Trends*

Gross profit, a non-GAAP financial measure, of \$1,947.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, increased 25.3% from \$1,554.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. Management presents gross profit, which is calculated as net revenues less commission and advisory expenses and brokerage, clearing, and exchange fees, because we believe that measure may be useful to investors in evaluating the Company's core operating performance before indirect costs that are general and administrative in nature. See footnote 8 to the Financial Metrics table within the "How We Evaluate Our Business" section for additional information on gross profit.

#### *Shareholder Capital Returns*

We returned \$506.3 million of capital to shareholders during the year, including \$88.4 million of dividends and \$417.9 million of share repurchases, representing 6,533,146 shares.

## **Our Sources of Revenue**

Our revenues are derived primarily from fees and commissions from products and advisory services offered by our advisors to their clients, a substantial portion of which we pay out to our advisors, as well as fees we receive from our advisors for the use of our technology, custody, clearing, trust, and reporting platforms.

We also generate asset-based revenues through our cash sweep programs and the access we provide to a variety of product providers with the following product lines:

- Alternative Investments
- Retirement Plan Products
- Annuities
- Separately Managed Accounts
- Exchange Traded Products
- Structured Products
- Insurance Based Products
- Unit Investment Trusts
- Mutual Funds

Under our self-clearing platform, we custody the majority of client assets invested in these financial products, for which we provide statements, transaction processing, and ongoing account management. In return for these services, mutual funds, insurance companies, banks, and other financial product manufacturers pay us fees based on asset levels or number of accounts managed. We also earn interest from margin loans made to our advisors' clients.

We regularly review various aspects of our operations and service offerings, including our policies, procedures, and platforms, in response to marketplace developments. We seek to continuously improve and enhance aspects of our operations and service offerings in order to position our advisors for long-term growth and to align with competitive and regulatory developments. For example, we regularly review the structure and fees of our advisory programs, including related disclosures, in the context of the changing regulatory environment for retirement accounts.

## How We Evaluate Our Business

We focus on several business and key financial metrics in evaluating the success of our business relationships and our resulting financial position and operating performance. Our business and key financial metrics are as follows:

	December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Operating Metrics</b> (balances may not foot due to rounding)			
Advisory assets (in billions) <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$282.0	\$273.0	\$211.6
Brokerage assets (in billions) <sup>(1)(3)</sup>	346.0	342.1	297.8
<b>Total Brokerage and Advisory Assets served (in billions)<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>\$628.1</b>	<b>\$615.1</b>	<b>\$509.4</b>
Net new advisory assets (in billions) <sup>(4)</sup>	\$27.6	\$32.8	\$13.7
Net new brokerage assets (in billions) <sup>(5)</sup>	24.1	10.6	(7.8 )
<b>Total Brokerage and Advisory Net New Assets (in billions)</b>	<b>\$51.6</b>	<b>\$43.4</b>	<b>\$5.9</b>
Insured cash account balances (in billions) <sup>(1)</sup>	\$24.8	\$22.9	\$22.8
Deposit cash account balances (in billions) <sup>(1)</sup>	5.1	4.2	4.4
Money market account balances (in billions) <sup>(1)</sup>	4.9	2.7	4.1
<b>Total Cash Sweep Balances</b>	<b>\$34.9</b>	<b>\$29.8</b>	<b>\$31.3</b>
Advisors	16,109	15,210	14,377
	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Financial Metrics</b>			
Total net revenues (in millions)	\$5,188.4	\$4,281.5	\$4,049.4
Recurring gross profit rate (trailing twelve months) <sup>(6)</sup>	86.7 %	82.6 %	81.2 %
Pre-Tax income (in millions)	\$592.6	\$364.6	\$297.5
Net income (in millions)	\$439.5	\$238.9	\$191.9
Earnings per share, diluted	\$4.85	\$2.59	\$2.13
Non-GAAP Financial Measures <sup>(7)</sup>			
Gross profit (in millions) <sup>(8)</sup>	\$1,947.7	\$1,554.8	\$1,394.3
Gross profit growth from prior period <sup>(8)</sup>	25.3 %	11.5 %	2.7 %
Gross profit as a % of net revenue <sup>(8)</sup>	37.5 %	36.3 %	34.4 %

(1) Brokerage and advisory assets are comprised of assets that are custodied, networked, and non-networked and reflect market movement in addition to new assets, inclusive of new business development and net of attrition. Insured cash account balances, money market account balances, and deposit cash account balances are also included in brokerage and advisory assets served.

Advisory assets consists of total advisory assets under custody at our broker-dealer subsidiary, LPL Financial LLC ("LPL Financial"), consisting of total assets on LPL Financial's corporate advisory platform serviced by investment advisor

(2) representatives of LPL Financial and total assets on LPL Financial's independent advisory platform serviced by investment advisor representatives of separate investment advisor firms ("Hybrid RIAs") rather than of LPL Financial. See "Results of Operations" for a tabular presentation of advisory assets.

(3) Brokerage assets consist of assets serviced by advisors licensed with LPL Financial.

Net new advisory assets consists of total client deposits into custodied advisory accounts less total client withdrawals from custodied advisory accounts. We consider conversions from and to brokerage accounts as deposits and withdrawals, respectively.

(5) Net new brokerage assets consists of total client deposits into brokerage accounts less total client withdrawals from brokerage accounts. We consider conversions from and to advisory accounts as deposits and withdrawals, respectively.

Recurring gross profit rate refers to the percentage of our gross profit, a non-GAAP financial measure, that was recurring for the period presented. We track recurring gross profit, a characterization of gross profit and a statistical measure, which is defined to include our revenues from asset-based fees, advisory fees, trailing commissions, cash sweep programs, and





certain other fees that are based upon the number of client accounts and advisors, less the expenses associated with such revenues and certain other recurring expenses not specifically associated with a revenue line. We allocate such other recurring expenses, such as non-gross dealer concessions ("GDC") sensitive production expenses, on a pro-rata basis against specific revenue lines at our discretion. Because certain sources of recurring gross profit are associated with asset balances, they will fluctuate depending on the market values and current interest rates. Accordingly, our recurring gross profit can be negatively impacted by adverse external market conditions. However, we believe that recurring gross profit is meaningful despite these fluctuations because it is not dependent upon transaction volumes or other activity-based revenues, which are more difficult to predict, particularly in declining or volatile markets.

We believe that presenting certain non-GAAP financial measures by excluding or including certain items can be helpful to investors and analysts who may wish to use some or all of this information to analyze our current performance, prospects, and (7) valuation. Our management uses this non-GAAP information internally to evaluate operating performance and in formulating the budget for future periods. We believe that the non-GAAP financial measures and metrics presented above and discussed below are appropriate for evaluating the performance of the Company.

Set forth below is a calculation of gross profit (in millions), calculated as net revenues less commission and advisory expenses and brokerage, clearing, and exchange fees. All other expense categories, including depreciation and amortization of fixed assets and amortization of intangible assets, are considered general and administrative in nature. Because our gross profit (8) amounts do not include any depreciation and amortization expense, we consider our gross profit amounts to be non-GAAP financial measures that may not be comparable to those of others in our industry. We believe that gross profit amounts can provide investors with useful insight into our core operating performance before indirect costs that are general and administrative in nature.

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Gross Profit (in millions)</b>			
Total net revenues	\$5,188.4	\$4,281.5	\$4,049.4
Commission and advisory expense	3,177.6	2,669.6	2,600.6
Brokerage, clearing, and exchange fees	63.2	57.1	54.5
<b>Gross profit</b>	<b>\$1,947.7</b>	<b>\$1,554.8</b>	<b>\$1,394.3</b>

### **Legal & Regulatory Matters**

As a regulated entity, we are subject to regulatory oversight and inquiries related to, among other items, our compliance and supervisory systems and procedures and other controls, as well as our disclosures, supervision and reporting. We review these items in the ordinary course of business in our effort to adhere to legal and regulatory requirements applicable to our operations. Nevertheless, the environment of additional regulation, increased regulatory compliance obligations, and enhanced regulatory enforcement has resulted, and may result in the future, in additional operational and compliance costs, as well as increased costs in the form of penalties and fines, investigatory and settlement costs, customer restitution, and remediation related to regulatory matters. For additional information, see the "Risks Related to Our Regulatory Environment" and the "Risks Related to Our Business and Industry" sections within Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors". In the ordinary course of business, we periodically identify or become aware of purported inadequacies, deficiencies, and other issues. It is our policy to evaluate these matters for potential securities law or regulatory violations, and other potential compliance issues. It is also our policy to self-report known violations and issues as required by applicable law and regulation. When deemed probable that matters may result in financial losses, we accrue for those losses based on an estimate of possible fines, customer restitution, and losses related to the repurchase of sold securities and other losses, as applicable. Certain regulatory and other legal claims and losses may be covered through our wholly-owned captive insurance subsidiary, which is chartered with the insurance commissioner in the state of Tennessee. For more information, see Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - Commitments and Contingencies*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

Assessing the probability of a loss occurring and the timing and amount of any loss related to a regulatory matter or a legal proceeding, whether or not covered by the Company's captive insurance subsidiary, is inherently difficult and requires judgments based on a variety of factors and assumptions. There are particular uncertainties and complexities involved when assessing the adequacy of loss reserves for potential liabilities that are self-insured by our captive insurance subsidiary, which depends in part on historical claims experience, including the actual timing and costs of resolving matters that begin in one

policy period and are resolved in a subsequent period.

Our accruals, including those established through the captive insurance subsidiary at December 31, 2018, include estimated costs for significant regulatory matters, generally relating to the adequacy of our compliance and supervisory systems and procedures and other controls, for which we believe losses are both probable and reasonably estimable. For example, on May 1, 2018, we agreed to a settlement structure with the North American

Securities Administrators Association related to our historical compliance with certain state “blue sky” laws (the “Blue Sky Settlement”). We have entered in separate administrative orders with 21 jurisdictions and expect to enter into separate administrative orders with the remaining 32 jurisdictions in 2019, which will result in aggregate fines of approximately \$26.4 million. As part of the settlement structure, we agreed to engage independent third party consultants to conduct a historical review of certain equity and fixed income securities transactions, as well as an operational review of our systems for complying with blue sky securities registration requirements. We also agreed to offer customers who purchased certain equity and fixed income securities since October 2006 remediation in the form of reimbursement for any actual losses, plus interest. Our captive insurance subsidiary has adequate loss reserves to cover the aggregate fines and has loss reserves that are available to cover the costs of remediation. As of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, however, the historical review of transactions has not been completed and, as a result, the scope and costs of potential customer remediation cannot be estimated at this time. The actual costs of reimbursing customers for losses could exceed our reserves.

The outcome of regulatory matters could result in legal liability, regulatory fines, or monetary penalties in excess of our accruals and insurance, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows, or financial condition. For more information on management’s loss contingency policies, see Note 13. *Commitments and Contingencies*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

In June 2018, the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Fifth Circuit issued a mandate invalidating regulations previously enacted by the U.S. Department of Labor (“DOL”) that expanded the definition of “fiduciary” and would have resulted in significant new restrictions on our servicing of certain retirement plan accounts subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”), and individual retirement accounts (“IRAs”), including compliance with expanded prohibited transaction requirements under section 4975 of the Internal Revenue Code (the “DOL Rule”). Because ERISA plans and IRAs comprise a significant portion of our business, we continue to expect that compliance with current and future laws and regulations with respect to retail retirement savings and reliance on prohibited transaction exemptions under such laws and regulations will require increased legal, compliance, information technology, and other costs and could lead to a greater risk of class action lawsuits and other litigation.

In April 2018, the SEC introduced a proposal for a best interest standard for retail brokerage accounts (the “SEC Rule”). Certain state securities and insurance regulators have adopted or are considering adopting similar laws and regulations. In addition, it is unclear how and whether other regulators - including FINRA, banking regulators, and the state securities and insurance regulators - may respond to or attempt to enforce similar issues addressed by the former DOL Rule and the proposed SEC Rule.

Uncertainty regarding pending and future laws and regulations, including the SEC Rule and state rules, relating to the standards of conduct applicable to both retirement and non-retirement accounts, may have impacts on our business in ways which cannot be anticipated or planned for, and which may have further impact on our products and services, and results of operations.

### **Acquisitions, Integrations, and Divestitures**

From time to time we undertake acquisitions or divestitures based on opportunities in the competitive landscape. These activities are part of our overall growth strategy, but can distort comparability when reviewing revenue and expense trends for periods presented.

On August 15, 2017, LPL Financial paid \$325 million to acquire certain assets and rights of National Planning Holdings, Inc. (“NPH”) and its four broker-dealer subsidiaries, including business relationships with financial advisors (the “NPH Acquisition”). We completed the onboarding of NPH advisors and client assets in the first quarter of 2018. We incurred increased costs related to this transaction, including compensation and benefits expense related to the additional staffing, as well as contingent labor costs, needed to support the onboarding of NPH advisors and their clients to our systems, and fees for account closure and transfers that we agreed to pay on behalf of NPH advisors.

On December 3, 2018, we acquired all of the outstanding common stock of AdvisoryWorld, a technology company, for a total purchase price of \$28.1 million. AdvisoryWorld provides proposal generation, investment analytics and portfolio modeling capabilities in the wealth management industry. See Note 4. *Acquisitions*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for further detail.

### **Economic Overview and Impact of Financial Market Events**

Our business is directly and indirectly sensitive to several macroeconomic factors and the state of the U.S. financial markets. In the United States, economic data continued to point to steady economic growth in 2018. According to the most recent estimate by the Bureau of Economic Analysis, real gross domestic product ("GDP") grew at an annualized rate of 3.4% in the third quarter of 2018 and 2.8% over the one year period since the third quarter of 2017. Both numbers compare positively to the expansion average of 2.3%. Data received in the fourth quarter suggested continued steady growth with a healthy labor market, stable consumer spending, and continued low interest rates. Wage growth picked up in 2018 as labor markets tightened further but inflation remained well contained. Business investment and manufacturing activity slowed but still grew at a rate consistent with continued economic expansion. However, fourth quarter declines in consumer sentiment pointed to increased sensitivity to fourth quarter market declines, on-going trade friction, slower global growth and concerns about the path of Federal Reserve ("Fed") policy. The Fed's most recent median projection for 2019 puts expected growth at 2.3%, a decline from its previous set of projections and a meaningful decline from recent trends, but still in line with the expansion average. Financial markets reflected a sharp increase in concerns about downside risk to the U.S. and global economies in the fourth quarter, amidst on-going trade uncertainty and slower earnings growth. The S&P 500 decreased 13.5% during the quarter, while international markets saw smaller but still meaningful declines after underperforming U.S. markets for the bulk of the year. The volatile environment saw an increased demand for the relative safety of U.S. Treasuries, supporting gains in the Bloomberg Barclays Aggregate Bond Index and helping to push the 10-year Treasury yield lower. Market volatility contributed to general investor anxiety as investors endured the worst quarter for the S&P 500 since 2011. Our business is also sensitive to current and expected short-term interest rates, which are largely driven by Fed policy. Please consult the "Risks Related to Our Business and Industry" section within Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors" for more information about the risks associated with significant interest rate changes, and the potential related effects on our profitability and financial condition. The Fed increased its policy rate four times in 2018, with the final hike occurring at its December meeting, at which the target range for the federal funds rate was raised to 2.25 - 2.5%. Following the Fed's policy statement, projection materials and commentary from Fed Chair Jerome Powell, the S&P 500 declined nearly 20% from its all-time high on December 24. Mr. Powell subsequently reinforced the Fed's flexibility and sensitivity to current financial conditions. At its January 2019 meeting, the Fed removed language from its policy statement that gradual rate increases would be consistent with economic conditions, and added language that the Fed would be patient in considering future rate changes.

## Results of Operations

The following discussion presents an analysis of our results of operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

(In thousands)	Years Ended December 31,			Percentage Change		
	2018	2017	2016	2018 vs. 2017	2017 vs. 2016	
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Commission	\$1,919,694	\$1,670,824	\$1,737,435	14.9 %	(3.8 %)	
Advisory	1,793,493	1,409,247	1,289,681	27.3 %	9.3 %	
Asset-based	972,515	708,333	556,475	37.3 %	27.3 %	
Transaction and fee	471,299	424,667	415,715	11.0 %	2.2 %	
Interest income, net of interest expense	40,210	24,473	21,282	64.3 %	15.0 %	
Other	(8,811 )	43,937	28,795	(120.1)%	52.6 %	
Total net revenues	5,188,400	4,281,481	4,049,383	21.2 %	5.7 %	
<b>EXPENSES</b>						
Commission and advisory	3,177,576	2,669,599	2,600,624	19.0 %	2.7 %	
Compensation and benefits	506,650	456,918	436,557	10.9 %	4.7 %	
Promotional	208,603	171,661	148,612	21.5 %	15.5 %	
Depreciation and amortization	87,656	84,071	75,928	4.3 %	10.7 %	
Amortization of intangible assets	60,252	38,293	38,035	57.3 %	0.7 %	
Occupancy and equipment	115,598	97,332	92,956	18.8 %	4.7 %	
Professional services	85,651	71,407	67,128	19.9 %	6.4 %	
Brokerage, clearing, and exchange	63,154	57,047	54,509	10.7 %	4.7 %	
Communications and data processing	46,322	44,941	44,453	3.1 %	1.1 %	
Other	119,278	96,210	96,587	24.0 %	(0.4 %)	
Total operating expenses	4,470,740	3,787,479	3,655,389	18.0 %	3.6 %	
Non-operating interest expense	125,023	107,025	96,478	16.8 %	10.9 %	
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	22,407	—	(100.0)%	100.0 %	
INCOME BEFORE PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	592,637	364,570	297,516	62.6 %	22.5 %	
PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES	153,178	125,707	105,585	21.9 %	19.1 %	
NET INCOME	\$439,459	\$238,863	\$191,931	84.0 %	24.5 %	

## Revenues

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606*, to supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP"). We adopted the provisions of this guidance on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach. The adoption did not have a material impact on the timing or amounts of our revenue recognition but impacted the disclosures within the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

### Commission Revenues

We generate two types of commission revenues: sales-based commissions and trailing commissions. Sales-based commission revenues, which occur when clients trade securities or purchase various types of investment products, primarily represent gross commissions generated by our advisors. The levels of sales-based commission revenues can vary from period to period based on the overall economic environment, number of trading days in the reporting period, and investment activity of our advisors' clients. Trailing commission revenues, commissions that are paid over time, are recurring in nature and are earned based on the market value of investment holdings in trail-eligible assets. We earn trailing commission revenues primarily on mutual funds and variable annuities held by clients of our advisors. See Note 3. *Revenues*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding our commission revenue by product category.

The following table sets forth our commission revenue, by sales-based and trailing commission revenue, included in our consolidated statements of income (dollars in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,			2018 vs. 2017		2017 vs. 2016	
	2018	2017	2016	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change
Sales-based	\$ 776,776	\$ 702,570	\$ 818,387	\$ 74,206	10.6 %	\$ (115,817)	(14.2) %
Trailing	1,142,918	968,254	919,048	174,664	18.0 %	49,206	5.4 %
<b>Total commission revenue</b>	<b>\$ 1,919,694</b>	<b>\$ 1,670,824</b>	<b>\$ 1,737,435</b>	<b>\$ 248,870</b>	<b>14.9 %</b>	<b>\$ (66,611)</b>	<b>(3.8) %</b>

The increase in sales-based commission revenue in 2018 compared with 2017 was primarily due to the impact of the NPH Acquisition. The increase was also attributable to growth in the demand for variable and fixed annuities and fixed income products as a result of market volatility and rising interest rates.

The increase in trailing revenues in 2018 compared with 2017 was due to additional assets onboarded from NPH advisors and improved investor engagement.

The decrease in sales-based commission revenue in 2017 compared with 2016 was primarily due to a decrease in activity for fixed and variable annuities, partially offset by an increase in fixed income commissions that were primarily driven by the anticipation of the federal funds rate increases announced in March, June and December 2017. Fixed and variable annuities commissions were primarily affected by marketplace uncertainties in response to the former DOL Rule.

Trailing revenues are recurring in nature and the slight increase in 2017 revenue compared with 2016 reflects an increase in the market value of the underlying assets.

The following table summarizes activity in brokerage assets for the periods presented (in billions):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Beginning balance at January 1	\$ 342.1	\$ 297.8	\$ 288.4
Net new brokerage assets	24.1	10.6	(7.8)
Market impact <sup>(1)</sup>	(20.2)	33.7	17.2
Ending balance at December 31	\$ 346.0	\$ 342.1	\$ 297.8

<sup>(1)</sup> Market impact is the difference between the beginning and ending asset balance less the net new asset amounts, representing the implied growth or decline in asset balances due to market changes over the same period of time.





### Advisory Revenues

Advisory revenues primarily represent fees charged on our corporate RIA platform provided through LPL Financial to clients of our advisors based on the value of their advisory assets. Advisory fees are billed to clients on either a calendar quarter or non-calendar quarter basis of their choice, at the beginning of that period, and are recognized as revenue ratably during the quarter. The majority of our accounts are billed in advance using values as of the last business day of each immediately preceding calendar quarter. The value of the assets in an advisory account on the billing date determines the amount billed, and accordingly, the revenues earned in the following three month period. Advisory revenues collected on our corporate advisory platform are proposed by the advisor and agreed to by the client and average 1.0% of the underlying assets with a maximum of 3.0% of the underlying assets as of December 31, 2018.

We also support Hybrid RIAs, through our independent advisory platform, which allows advisors to engage us for technology, clearing, and custody services, as well as access to the capabilities of our investment platforms. The assets held under a Hybrid RIA's investment advisory accounts custodied with LPL Financial are included in our brokerage and advisory assets, net new advisory assets, and advisory assets metrics. The advisory revenue generated by a Hybrid RIA is not included in our advisory revenues, although we charge separate fees to Hybrid RIAs for technology, clearing, administrative, oversight, and custody services. The administrative fees collected on our independent advisory platform vary and can reach a maximum of 0.6% of the underlying assets as of December 31, 2018.

The following table summarizes the composition of total advisory assets for the periods presented (in billions):

	December 31,			2018 vs. 2017		2017 vs. 2016		
	2018	2017	2016	\$ Change	% Change	\$ Change	% Change	
Corporate platform advisory assets	\$172.3	\$160.0	\$127.0	\$12.3	7.7 %	\$33.0	26.0 %	
Hybrid platform advisory assets	109.7	113.0	84.6	(3.3 )	(2.9 )%	28.4	33.6 %	
Total advisory assets	\$282.0	\$273.0	\$211.6	\$9.0	3.3 %	\$61.4	29.0 %	

Furthermore, we support certain financial advisors at broker-dealers affiliated with insurance companies through our customized advisory platforms and charge fees to these advisors based on the value of assets within these advisory accounts.

The following table summarizes activity in advisory assets for the periods presented (in billions):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Beginning balance at January 1	\$273.0	\$211.6	\$187.2
Net new advisory assets	27.6	32.8	13.7
Market impact <sup>(1)</sup>	(18.6 )	28.6	10.7
Ending balance at December 31	\$282.0	\$273.0	\$211.6

<sup>(1)</sup> Market impact is the difference between the beginning and ending asset balance less the net new asset amounts, representing the implied growth or decline in asset balances due to market changes over the same period of time.

Net new advisory assets for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 had a limited impact on advisory fee revenue for those respective periods. Rather, net new advisory assets are a primary driver of future advisory fee revenue. The revenue for any particular quarter is primarily driven by each of the prior quarter's month-end advisory assets.

The growth in advisory revenue from 2017 to 2018 was due to net new advisory assets resulting from our recruiting efforts, the NPH Acquisition, and strong advisor productivity.

The growth in advisory revenue from 2016 to 2017 was due to net new advisory assets resulting from our recruiting efforts and strong advisor productivity, as well as market gains. The higher levels of the S&P 500 index, brokerage to advisory account conversions and the NPH Acquisition all contributed to the growth in our advisory assets during 2017.

*Asset-Based Revenues*

Asset-based revenues are comprised of our sponsorship programs with financial product manufacturers, omnibus processing and networking services, collectively referred to as recordkeeping, and fees from our cash

40

---

sweep programs. We receive fees from certain financial product manufacturers in connection with sponsorship programs that support our marketing and sales education and training efforts. Omnibus processing revenues are paid to us by mutual fund product sponsors and are based on the value of custodied assets in advisory accounts and the number of brokerage accounts in which the related mutual fund positions are held. Networking revenues on brokerage assets are correlated to the number of positions we administer and are paid to us by mutual fund and annuity product manufacturers. Pursuant to contractual arrangements, uninvested cash balances in our advisors' client accounts are swept into either insured cash accounts at various banks or third-party money market funds for which we receive fees, including administrative and recordkeeping fees based on account type and the invested balances. Asset-based revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$264.2 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to increases in revenues from our cash sweep, recordkeeping and sponsorship programs. Cash sweep revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased compared to the same period in 2017 due to the impact of increases in the target range for the federal funds effective rate and an increase in cash sweep balances. For the year ended December 31, 2018, our average cash sweep balances increased to \$29.4 billion compared to \$28.7 billion for the year ended December 31, 2017. Revenues for our recordkeeping and sponsorship programs for the year ended December 31, 2018, which are largely based on the market value of the underlying assets, increased compared to the same period in 2017 due to additional assets onboarded from NPH advisors.

Asset-based revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$151.9 million compared to the same period in 2016. The increase was due primarily to increased revenues from our cash sweep programs. Cash sweep revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased compared to the same period in 2016 due to the impact of the increase in the target range for the federal funds effective rate, partially offset by lower cash sweep balances. For the year ended December 31, 2017, our average cash sweep balances decreased to \$28.7 billion compared to \$29.9 billion for the year ended December 31, 2016.

#### *Transaction and Fee Revenues*

Transaction revenues primarily include fees we charge to our advisors and their clients for executing certain transactions in brokerage and fee-based advisory accounts. Fee revenues primarily include IRA custodian fees, contract and licensing fees, and other client account fees. In addition, we host certain advisor conferences that serve as training, education, sales, and marketing events, for which we charge a fee for attendance.

Transaction and fee revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$46.6 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to a higher volume of fixed income transactions related to the federal funds rate increases and higher transaction volumes in advisory accounts that generate transaction-based revenue, which resulted from an increase in brokerage to advisory conversions by our existing advisors as well as the impact from the NPH Acquisition.

Transaction and fee revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$9.0 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to a new fee announced in 2017 for alternative investments, which was effective for 2016 but billed and recorded in 2017, and a higher volume of fixed income transactions related to the federal funds rate increases in March, June and December 2017, partially offset by a decrease in account termination fees that resulted from an institutional client departure in 2016 that did not repeat in 2017.

#### *Interest Income, Net of Interest Expense*

We earn interest income from client margin accounts and cash equivalents, net of operating expense. Period-over-period variances correspond to changes in the average balances of assets in margin accounts and cash equivalents as well as changes in interest rates.

Interest Income, net of interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$15.7 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to the impact of rising interest rates.

Interest Income, net of interest expense for the year ended ended December 31, 2017 remained relatively flat compared to the same period in 2016.

*Other Revenues*

Other revenues primarily include mark-to-market gains or losses on assets held by us in our advisor non-qualified deferred compensation plan and model research portfolios, marketing allowances received from certain

41

---

financial product manufacturers, primarily those who offer alternative investments, such as non-traded real estate investment trusts and business development companies, and other miscellaneous revenues. Other revenues for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased by \$52.7 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to unrealized losses on assets held in our advisor non-qualified deferred compensation plan, which are based on the market performance of the underlying investment allocations chosen by advisors in the plan, offset by increases in dividend income on assets held in the plan. Other revenues for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$15.1 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to an increase of \$14.2 million in realized and unrealized gains on assets held in our advisor nonqualified deferred compensation plan, partially offset by a decrease in alternative investment marketing allowances.

### **Expenses**

#### *Commission and Advisory Expenses*

Commission and advisory expenses are comprised of the following: base payout amounts that are earned by and paid out to advisors and institutions based on commission and advisory revenues earned on each client's account (referred to as gross dealer concessions, or "GDC"); production bonuses earned by advisors and institutions based on the levels of commission and advisory revenues they produce; the recognition of share-based compensation expense from equity awards granted to advisors and financial institutions based on the fair value of the awards at each reporting period; and the deferred commissions and advisory fee expenses associated with mark-to-market gains or losses on the non-qualified deferred compensation plan offered to our advisors.

The following table shows the components of our production payout and total payout ratios, each of which is a statistical or operating measure:

	Years Ended December 31,			Change	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 vs. 2017	2017 vs. 2016
Base payout rate <sup>(1)</sup>	82.84 %	82.87%	82.77%	(3 ) bps	10 bps
Production based bonuses	3.04 %	2.66 %	2.64 %	38 bps	2 bps
GDC sensitive payout	85.88 %	85.53%	85.41 %	35 bps	12 bps
Non-GDC sensitive payout <sup>(2)</sup>	(0.30 )%	1.14 %	0.50 %	(144) bps	64 bps
Total payout ratio	85.58 %	86.67%	85.91 %	(109) bps	76 bps

(1) Our base payout ratio is calculated as commission and advisory expenses, divided by GDC (see description above).

(2) Non-GDC sensitive payout includes share-based compensation expense from equity awards granted to advisors and financial institutions and mark-to-market gains or losses on amounts designated by advisors as deferred.

Our total payout ratio, a statistical or operating measure, decreased for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared with the same period in 2017 primarily due to a decrease in non-GDC sensitive payout, which includes advisor deferred compensation and advisor share-based compensation.

Our total payout ratio, a statistical or operating measure, increased for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared with the same period in 2016 primarily due to an increase in non-GDC sensitive payout, which includes advisor deferred compensation and advisor share-based compensation.

#### *Compensation and Benefits Expense*

Compensation and benefits expense includes salaries and wages and related benefits and taxes for our employees (including share-based compensation), as well as compensation for temporary employees and consultants.

	Years Ended December 31,			Change	
	2018	2017	2016	2018 vs. 2017	2017 vs. 2016
Average number of employees	4,007	3,469	3,320	15.5%	4.5%



Compensation and benefits for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$49.7 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to an increase in salary and employee benefit expenses resulting from an increase in headcount.

Compensation and benefits for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$20.4 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to higher recruiter compensation pursuant to incentive compensation plans, an increase in contingent labor for implementation efforts related to the former DOL Rule and to support the NPH Acquisition and an increase in salary expense as a result of an increase in headcount and annual merit pay increases, partially offset by an increase in capitalized salary and benefits associated with technology projects.

#### *Promotional Expense*

Promotional expenses include costs related to our hosting of certain advisor conferences that serve as training, sales, and marketing events, as well as business development costs related to recruiting, such as transition assistance and amortization related to forgivable loans issued to advisors.

Promotional expense December 31, 2018 increased by \$36.9 million

2017, primarily due to increases in costs associated with advisor transition assistance, recruiter and advisor promotions related to the onboarding of NPH advisors, and increases in business development expenses associated with broker training and education.

Promotional expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$23.0 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily driven by an increase in costs associated with advisor transition assistance and recruiter promotions related to NPH advisor onboarding, partially offset by a decrease in amounts paid as advisor referral bonuses.

#### *Depreciation and Amortization Expense*

Depreciation and amortization expense represents the benefits received for using long-lived assets. Those assets consist of fixed assets, which include internally developed software, hardware, leasehold improvements, and other equipment.

Depreciation and amortization for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$3.6 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to increases in internally developed software, partially offset by decreases in leasehold improvements depreciation.

Depreciation and amortization for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$8.1 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to increases in purchased hardware and internally developed software and a full year of depreciation expense associated with our office buildings in Fort Mill, South Carolina, which were completed in October 2016.

#### *Amortization of Intangible Assets*

Amortization of intangible assets represents the benefits received for using long-lived assets, which consist of intangible assets established through our acquisitions.

Amortization of intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$22.0 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to the intangible assets recorded as part of the NPH Acquisition.

Amortization of intangible assets for the year ended December 31, 2017 remained relatively flat compared to the same period in 2016.

#### *Occupancy and Equipment Expense*

Occupancy and equipment expense includes the costs of leasing and maintaining our office spaces, software licensing and maintenance costs, and maintenance expenses on computer hardware and other equipment.

Occupancy and equipment expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$18.3 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to an increase in costs related to non-capitalized software and software licensing fees in support of our service and technology investments.

Occupancy and equipment expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$4.4 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to an increase in costs related to repairs and



maintenance of computer hardware and equipment as well as an increase in non-capitalized software costs in support of our service and technology investments, partially offset by a decrease in rent expense and software licensing fees.

43

---

### *Professional Services*

Professional services includes costs paid to outside firms for assistance with legal, accounting, technology, regulatory, marketing, and general corporate matters, as well as non-capitalized costs related to service and technology enhancements.

Professional services for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$14.2 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily due to an increase in costs related to our service and technology projects, offset by decreases in the number of outsourced service and technology projects during the period.

Professional services for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased by \$4.3 million compared to the same period in 2016, primarily due to an increase in costs related to outsourced service and technology enhancement projects.

### *Brokerage, Clearing, and Exchange Fees*

Brokerage, clearing, and exchange fees include expenses originating from trading or clearing operations as well as any exchange membership fees. Changes in brokerage, clearing and exchange fees fluctuate largely in line with the volume of sales and trading activity.

The increase in brokerage, clearing, and exchange fees was relatively consistent with the increase in the volume of sales and trading activity for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017, and for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016.

### *Communications and Data Processing*

Communications expense consists primarily of the cost of voice and data telecommunication lines supporting our business, including connectivity to data centers, exchanges, and markets. Data processing expense consists primarily of customer statement processing and postage costs.

Communications and data processing expenses remained relatively flat for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017, and for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016.

### *Other Expenses*

Other expenses include the estimated costs of the investigation, settlement and resolution of regulatory matters (including customer restitution and remediation), licensing fees, insurance, broker-dealer regulator fees, and other miscellaneous expenses. Our other expenses in 2019 will depend in part on the size and timing of resolving regulatory matters and the availability of self-insurance coverage, which depends in part on the amount and timing of resolving historical claims. There are particular uncertainties and complexities involved when assessing the potential costs and timing of regulatory matters, including the adequacy of loss reserves for potential liabilities that are self-insured by our captive insurance subsidiary. For example, as of the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, the scope and costs of potential customer remediation related to the Blue Sky Settlement cannot be estimated, and the actual costs of reimbursing customers for losses could exceed our loss reserves.

Other expenses for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased by \$23.1 million compared to the same period in 2017, primarily driven by higher costs associated with the investigation, settlement, and resolution of regulatory matters.

Other expenses remained relatively flat for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016.

### *Non-Operating Interest Expense*

Non-operating interest expense represents expense for our senior secured credit facilities and senior unsecured notes issued in March and September 2017 (the "Notes"). Period over period increases correspond to higher LIBOR rates and the issuance of the Notes during 2017.

### *Loss on Extinguishment of Debt*

On September 21, 2017, we entered into a second amendment (the "Amendment"), which amended and restated the credit agreement of our subsidiary, LPL Holdings, Inc. In connection with the execution of the Amendment, we accelerated the recognition of \$1.3 million of unamortized debt issuance costs as a loss on extinguishment of debt.



In March 2017, we closed a refinancing of our senior secured credit facilities with a new seven year Term Loan B facility. The refinancing led to the extinguishment of the previous Term Loan A and B facilities, which required that we accelerate the recognition of \$21.1 million of related unamortized debt issuance costs as a loss on extinguishment of debt.

#### *Provision for Income Taxes*

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (H.R. 1), the tax reform bill (the "Tax Act"), was signed into law. The Tax Act provided a permanent reduction in our federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018.

Our effective income tax rate was 25.8%, 34.5%, and 35.5% for 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

The decrease in our effective income tax rate for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to the same period in 2017 was due to the tax benefit associated with the federal rate reduction under the Tax Act.

The decrease in our effective income tax rate for they year ended December 31, 2017 compared to the same period in 2016 was primarily due to the tax benefit associated with the adoption of ASU 2016-09, *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting* on January 1, 2017 and the revaluation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities under the Tax Act, partially offset by tax benefits recorded during 2016 associated with internally developed software that was not repeated in 2017.

#### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Senior management establishes our liquidity and capital policies. These policies include senior management's review of short- and long-term cash flow forecasts, review of monthly capital expenditures, and daily monitoring of liquidity for our subsidiaries. Decisions on the allocation of capital are based upon, among other things, projected profitability and cash flow, risks of the business, regulatory capital requirements, and future liquidity needs for strategic activities. Our Treasury department assists in evaluating, monitoring, and controlling the business activities that impact our financial condition, liquidity, and capital structure. The objectives of these policies are to support our corporate business strategies while ensuring ongoing and sufficient liquidity.

A summary of changes in cash flow data is provided as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net cash flows provided by (used in):			
Operating activities	\$581,580	\$453,306	\$388,933
Investing activities	(161,753 )	(437,688 )	(126,666 )
Financing activities	(483,363 )	51,429	(127,366 )
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents	(63,536 )	67,047	134,901
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash — beginning of year	1,625,655	1,558,608	1,423,707
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash — end of year	\$1,562,119	\$1,625,655	\$1,558,608

Cash requirements and liquidity needs are primarily funded through our cash flow from operations and our capacity for additional borrowing.

Net cash provided by operating activities includes changes in operating assets and liabilities, including balances related to the settlement and funding of client transactions, receivables from product sponsors, and accrued commission and advisory expenses due to our advisors. Operating assets and liabilities that arise from the settlement and funding of transactions by our advisors' clients are the principal cause of changes to our net cash from operating activities and can fluctuate significantly from day to day and period to period depending on overall trends and clients' behaviors.

The increase in cash flows provided by operating activities for 2018 compared to 2017 was primarily due to increases in cash provided by drafts payable, income taxes payable, payables to broker-dealers and clearing organizations, and receivables from product sponsors, broker-dealers and clearing organizations, partially offset by changes in receivables from clients, receivables from advisor loans and payables to clients.

The increase in cash flows provided by operating activities for 2017 compared to 2016 was primarily due to increases in cash provided by accrued commission and advisory expenses payable, accounts payable and accrued

45

---

liabilities, cash and securities segregated under federal and other regulations and a decrease in cash used by advisor loans, partially offset by an increase in cash used by payables to broker-dealers and clearing organizations.

The decrease in cash flows used in investing activities for 2018 compared to 2017 was primarily attributable to the \$325 million payment made at the closing of the NPH Acquisition. The increase in cash flows used in investing activities for 2017 compared to 2016 was also primarily attributable to this payment.

The increase in cash flows used in financing activities for 2018 compared to 2017 was primarily attributable to an increase in repurchases of our common stock. Financing activities provided cash in 2017 due to proceeds received from our senior secured term loans and senior notes.

The increase in cash flows provided by financing activities for 2017 compared to 2016 was primarily attributable to proceeds from our September 2017 debt refinancing and an increase in proceeds from stock option exercises, partially offset by an increase in repurchases of our common stock and debt issuance costs incurred in connection with our debt refinancings completed in March and September 2017.

We believe that based on current levels of operations and anticipated growth, cash flow from operations, together with other available sources of funds, which include three uncommitted lines of credit available and the revolving credit facility established through our senior secured credit agreement (the "Credit Agreement"), will be adequate to satisfy our working capital needs, the payment of all of our obligations, and the funding of anticipated capital expenditures for the foreseeable future. In addition, we have certain capital adequacy requirements related to our registered broker-dealer subsidiary and bank trust subsidiary and have met all such requirements and expect to continue to do so for the foreseeable future. We regularly evaluate our existing indebtedness, including refinancing thereof, based on a number of factors, including our capital requirements, future prospects, contractual restrictions, the availability of refinancing on attractive terms, and general market conditions.

#### **Share Repurchases**

We engage in share repurchase programs, which are approved by our board of directors (the "Board"), pursuant to which we may repurchase our issued and outstanding shares of common stock from time to time. Purchases may be effected in open market or privately negotiated transactions, including transactions with our affiliates, with the timing of purchases and the amount of stock purchased generally determined at our discretion within the constraints of our Credit Agreement, the indenture governing our Notes (the "Indenture"), and general liquidity needs. See Note 14. *Stockholders' Equity*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding our share repurchases.

#### **Dividends**

The payment, timing, and amount of any dividends are subject to approval by the Board of Directors as well as certain limits under our Credit Agreement and the Indenture. See Note 14. *Stockholders' Equity*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding our dividends.

#### **Operating Capital Requirements**

Our primary requirement for working capital relates to funds we loan to our advisors' clients for trading conducted on margin and funds we are required to maintain for regulatory capital and reserves based on the requirements of our regulators and clearing organizations, which also consider client balances and trading activities. We have several sources of funds that enable us to meet increases in working capital requirements that relate to increases in client margin activities and balances. These sources include cash and cash equivalents on hand, cash segregated under federal and other regulations, and proceeds from re-pledging or selling client securities in margin accounts. When an advisor's client purchases securities on margin or uses securities as collateral to borrow from us on margin, we are permitted, pursuant to the applicable securities industry regulations, to repledge, loan, or sell securities, up to 140% of the client's margin loan balance, that collateralize those margin accounts. As of December 31, 2018, we had approximately \$298.0 million of client margin loans, collateralized with securities having a fair value of approximately \$417.2 million that we can repledge, loan, or sell. Of these securities, approximately \$50.8 million were client-owned securities pledged to the Options Clearing Corporation as collateral to secure

client obligations related to options positions. As of December 31, 2018 there were no restrictions that materially limited our ability to repledge, loan, or sell the remaining \$366.4 million of client collateral. Our other working capital needs are primarily related to advisor loans and timing associated with receivables and payables, which we have satisfied in the past from internally generated cash flows.

We may sometimes be required to fund timing differences arising from the delayed receipt of client funds associated with the settlement of client transactions in securities markets. These timing differences are funded either with internally generated cash flow or, if needed, with funds drawn on our uncommitted lines of credit at our broker-dealer subsidiary LPL Financial, or under our revolving credit facility.

Our registered broker-dealer, LPL Financial, is subject to the SEC's Uniform Net Capital Rule, which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. LPL Financial computes net capital requirements under the alternative method, which requires firms to maintain minimum net capital, as defined, equal to the greater of \$250,000 or 2.0% of aggregate debit balances arising from client transactions. At December 31, 2018, LPL Financial had net capital of \$108.1 million with a minimum net capital requirement of \$8.0 million. LPL Financial's ability to pay dividends greater than 10% of its excess net capital during any 35 day rolling period requires approval from the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA"). In addition, payment of dividends is restricted if LPL Financial's net capital would be less than 5.0% of aggregate customer debit balances.

LPL Financial also acts as an introducing broker for commodities and futures. Accordingly, its trading activities are subject to the National Futures Association's ("NFA") financial requirements and it is required to maintain net capital that is in excess of or equal to the greatest of NFA's minimum financial requirements. The NFA was designated by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission as LPL Financial's primary regulator for such activities. Currently, the highest NFA requirement is the minimum net capital calculated and required pursuant to the SEC's Net Capital Rule.

Our subsidiary, The Private Trust Company, N.A. ("PTC"), is also subject to various regulatory capital requirements. Failure to meet the respective minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have substantial monetary and non-monetary impacts on PTC's operations.

#### **Debt and Related Covenants**

See Note 11. *Debt*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for further detail regarding the Credit Agreement.

The Credit Agreement and the Indenture governing the Notes contain a number of covenants that, among other things, restrict, subject to certain exceptions, our ability to:

- incur additional indebtedness or issue disqualified stock or preferred stock;
- declare dividends, or other distributions to shareholders;
- repurchase equity interests;
- redeem indebtedness that is subordinated in right of payment to certain debt instruments;
- make investments or acquisitions;
- create liens;
- sell assets;
- guarantee indebtedness;
- engage in certain transactions with affiliates;
- enter into agreements that restrict dividends or other payments from subsidiaries; and
- consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of our assets.

Credit Agreement EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, is defined in, and calculated by management in accordance with, the Credit Agreement as "Consolidated EBITDA", which is Consolidated Net Income (as defined in the Credit Agreement) plus interest expense, tax expense, depreciation and amortization, and further adjusted to exclude certain non-cash charges and other adjustments (including unusual or non-recurring charges) and gains, and to include future expected cost savings, operating expense reductions or other synergies from certain transactions, including the NPH Acquisition. We present Credit Agreement EBITDA because we believe that it can be a useful financial metric in understanding our debt capacity and covenant compliance. However, Credit Agreement EBITDA is not a measure of our financial performance under GAAP and should not be considered as an alternative to net income or any other



performance measure derived in accordance with GAAP, or as an alternative to cash flows from operating activities as a measure of profitability or liquidity. In addition, our Credit Agreement-defined EBITDA can differ significantly from adjusted EBITDA calculated by other companies, depending on long-term strategic decisions regarding capital structure, the tax jurisdictions in which companies operate, capital investments, and types of adjustments made by such companies.

Set forth below is a reconciliation from our net income to Credit Agreement EBITDA for the twelve months ended December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

Net income	\$439,459
Non-operating interest expense	125,023
Provision for income taxes	153,178
Depreciation and amortization	87,656
Amortization of intangible assets	60,252
EBITDA	865,568
Credit Agreement Adjustments:	
Employee share-based compensation expense <sup>(1)</sup>	23,108
Advisor share-based compensation expense <sup>(2)</sup>	6,054
NPH run-rate EBITDA accretion <sup>(3)</sup>	92,000
Realized NPH EBITDA Offset <sup>(4)</sup>	(75,500 )
NPH onboarding costs	41,789
Other <sup>(5)</sup>	16,269
Credit Agreement EBITDA <sup>(6)</sup>	\$969,288

Represents share-based compensation for equity awards granted to employees, officers, and directors. Such awards are (1) measured based on the grant-date fair value and recognized over the requisite service period of the individual awards, which generally equals the vesting period.

(2) Represents share-based compensation for equity awards granted to advisors and to financial institutions based on the fair value of the awards at each reporting period.

Represents estimated potential future cost savings, operating expense reductions or other synergies included in Credit Agreement EBITDA in accordance with the Credit Agreement relating to the NPH Acquisition. Such amounts do not represent actual performance and there can be no assurance that any such cost savings, operating expense reductions or other synergies will be realized.

(4) Represents the portion of Credit Agreement EBITDA that management estimates to be attributable to the NPH Acquisition, which is added back to offset NPH run-rate EBITDA accretion, in accordance with the Credit Agreement.

(5) Represents items that are adjustable in accordance with the Credit Agreement to calculate Credit Agreement EBITDA, including employee severance costs, employee signing costs, employee retention or completion bonuses, and other non-recurring costs.

(6) In calculating Credit Agreement EBITDA for a twelve month period at the end of each quarter, management may make adjustments to prior quarters.

Our Credit Agreement and the Indenture governing the Notes prohibit us from paying dividends and distributions or repurchasing our capital stock except for limited purposes or in limited amounts. In addition, our revolving credit facility requires compliance with a maximum Consolidated Total Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio ("Leverage Test," as defined in the Credit Agreement) and a minimum Consolidated EBITDA to Consolidated Interest Expense Ratio ("Interest Coverage," as defined in the Credit Agreement), tested as of the last day of each fiscal quarter. The breach of this covenant would be subject to certain equity cure rights.

As of December 31, 2018 we were in compliance with both of our financial covenants. The maximum permitted ratios under our financial covenants and actual ratios were as follows:

Financial Ratio	December 31, 2018	
	Covenant Requirement	Actual Ratio
Leverage Test (Maximum)	5.0	2.15
Interest Coverage (Minimum)	3.0	8.19

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We enter into various off-balance-sheet arrangements in the ordinary course of business, primarily to meet the needs of our advisors' clients. These arrangements include Company commitments to extend credit. For information on these arrangements, see Note 13. *Commitments and Contingencies* and Note 20. *Financial Instruments with Off-Balance-Sheet Credit Risk and Concentrations of Credit Risk*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements.

## Contractual Obligations

The following table provides information with respect to our commitments and obligations as of December 31, 2018:

(In thousands)	Payments Due by Period				
	Total	< 1 Year	1-3 Years	4-5 Years	> 5 Years
Leases and other obligations <sub>(1)(2)</sub>	\$467,638	\$69,182	\$93,199	\$65,224	\$240,033
Long-term borrowings <sub>(3)</sub>	2,381,250	15,000	30,000	30,000	2,306,250
Interest payments <sub>(4)</sub>	753,843	121,538	240,948	238,110	153,247
Commitment and other fees <sub>(5)</sub>	5,697	1,554	3,017	1,126	—
<b>Total contractual cash obligations</b>	<b>\$3,608,428</b>	<b>\$207,274</b>	<b>\$367,164</b>	<b>\$334,460</b>	<b>\$2,699,530</b>

(1) Includes long-term contractual obligations with third-party service providers. The table above includes the minimum due over the duration of the contract.

Future minimum payments for applicable leases have not been reduced by minimum sublease rental income of \$11.8 million

(2) due in the future under noncancelable subleases. See Note 13. *Commitment and Contingencies*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for further detail on operating lease obligations and obligations under noncancelable service contracts.

(3) Represents principal payments under our Credit Agreement. See Note 11. *Debt*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for further detail.

(4) Represents interest payments under our Credit Agreement, which includes a variable interest payment for our senior secured credit facilities and a fixed interest payment for senior unsecured notes. Variable interest payments assume the applicable interest rates at December 31, 2018 remain unchanged. See Note 11. *Debt*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for further detail.

(5) Represents commitment fees for unused borrowings on the revolving credit facility under our Credit Agreement and interest payments for our letters of credit. See Note 11. *Debt*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for further detail.

As of December 31, 2018, we have a liability for unrecognized tax benefits of \$46.3 million, which we have included in income taxes payable in the consolidated statements of financial condition. This amount has been excluded from the contractual obligations table because we are unable to reasonably predict the ultimate amount or timing of future tax payments.

## Fair Value of Financial Instruments

We use fair value measurements to record certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value and to determine fair value disclosures. See Note 5. *Fair Value Measurements*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for a detail discussion regarding our fair value measurements.

## Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with GAAP, which require management to make estimates, judgments, and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. We believe that of our critical accounting policies, the following are noteworthy because they require management to make estimates regarding matters that are uncertain and susceptible to change where such change may result in a material adverse impact on our financial position and reported financial results:

Revenue Recognition

Commitments and Contingencies

Valuation of Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Income Taxes



See Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for discussion of each of these accounting policies.

**Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

Refer to Note 2. *Summary of Significant Accounting Policies*, within the notes to the consolidated financial statements for a discussion of recent accounting pronouncements or changes in accounting pronouncements that are of significance, or potential significance, to us.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk****Market Risk**

We maintain trading securities owned and securities sold, but not yet purchased in order to facilitate client transactions, to meet a portion of our clearing deposit requirements at various clearing organizations, and to track the performance of our research models. These securities could include mutual funds, debt securities, and equity securities. Changes in the value of our trading securities may result from fluctuations in interest rates, credit ratings of the issuer, equity prices, or a combination of these factors.

In facilitating client transactions, our securities owned and securities sold, but not yet purchased generally involve mutual funds, including dividend reinvestments. Our positions held are based upon the settlement of client transactions, which are monitored by our Service, Trading, and Operations (“STO”) department. Positions held to meet clearing deposit requirements consist of United States government securities. The amount of securities deposited depends upon the requirements of the clearing organization. The level of securities deposited is monitored by the settlements group within our STO department.

Our Research department develops model portfolios that are used by advisors in developing client portfolios. We maintain securities owned in internal accounts based on these model portfolios to track the performance of our Research department. At the time a portfolio is developed, we purchase the securities in that model portfolio in an amount equal to the account minimum, which varies by product.

In addition, we are subject to market risk resulting from system incidences or interruptions and human error, which can require customer trade corrections. We also have market risk on the fees we earn that are based on the market value of brokerage and advisory assets along with assets on which trailing commissions are paid, and assets eligible for sponsor payments.

At December 31, 2018, the fair value of our trading securities owned was \$29.3 million. Securities sold, but not yet purchased were \$0.2 million at December 31, 2018. The fair value of securities included within other assets was \$191.4 million at December 31, 2018. See Note 5. *Fair Value Measurements*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for information regarding the fair value of trading securities owned, securities sold, but not yet purchased and other assets associated with our client facilitation activities. See Note 6. *Held to Maturity Securities*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for information regarding the fair value of securities held to maturity.

**Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to risk associated with changes in interest rates. As of December 31, 2018, \$1.5 billion of our outstanding debt under our Credit Agreement was subject to floating interest rate risk. While our senior secured term loan is subject to increases in interest rates, we do not believe that a short-term change in interest rates would have a material impact on our income before taxes given assets owned, which are generally subject to the same, but off-setting interest rate risk.

The following table summarizes the impact of increasing interest rates on our interest expense from the variable portion of our debt outstanding, calculated using the projected average outstanding balance over the subsequent twelve month period (in thousands):

	Outstanding Variable Interest Rates at December 31, 2018	Annual Impact of an Interest Rate Increase of			
		10 Basis Points	25 Basis Points	50 Basis Points	100 Basis Points
<b>Senior Secured Term Loans</b>					
Term Loan B	\$ 1,481,250	\$ 1,476	\$ 3,689	\$ 7,378	\$ 14,756
Revolving Credit Facility	—	—	—	—	—
Variable Rate Debt Outstanding	\$ 1,481,250	\$ 1,476	\$ 3,689	\$ 7,378	\$ 14,756

See Note 11. *Debt*, within the notes to consolidated financial statements for additional information.

Our interest rate for Term Loan B is locked in for one, two, three, six, or twelve months as allowed under the Credit Agreement. At the end of the selected periods the rates will be locked in at the then current rate. The effect of these interest rate locks are not included in the table above.

As of December 31, 2018, we offer our advisors and their clients three primary cash sweep vehicles that are interest rate sensitive: our insured cash account ("ICA") for individuals, trusts and sole proprietorships, and entities

51

---

organized or operated to make a profit, such as corporations, partnerships, associations, business trusts, and other organizations, an insured deposit cash account ("DCA") for advisory individual retirement accounts, and a money market sweep vehicle involving multiple money market fund providers. While clients earn interest for balances on deposit in ICA and DCA, we earn a fee. Our fees from ICAs are based on prevailing interest rates in the current interest rate environment. The fees that we receive from the DCA vehicle are calculated as a per account fee; such fees increase as the federal funds target rate increases, subject to a cap. The fees we receive on cash balances in our advisors' client accounts in money market funds, including administrative and recordkeeping fees based on account type and the invested balances, are also sensitive to prevailing interest rates. Changes in interest rates and fees for the bank deposit sweep vehicles are monitored by our Rate Setting Committee (the "RSC"), which governs and approves any changes to our fees. By meeting promptly around the time of Federal Open Market Committee meetings, or for other market or non-market reasons, the RSC considers financial risk of the insured bank deposit sweep vehicle relative to other products into which clients may move cash balances.

### **Credit Risk**

Credit risk is the risk of loss due to adverse changes in a borrower's, issuer's, or counterparty's ability to meet its financial obligations under contractual or agreed upon terms. Credit risk includes the risk that loans we extend to advisors to facilitate their transition to our platform or to fund their business development activities are not repaid in full or on time. Credit risk also includes the risk that collateral posted with LPL Financial by clients to support margin lending or derivative trading is insufficient to meet client's contractual obligations to LPL Financial. We bear credit risk on the activities of our advisors' clients, including the execution, settlement, and financing of various transactions on behalf of these clients.

These activities are transacted on either a cash or margin basis. Our credit exposure in these transactions consists primarily of margin accounts, through which we extend credit to advisors' clients collateralized by securities in the client's account. Under many of these agreements, we are permitted to sell, re-pledge, or loan these securities held as collateral and use these securities to enter into securities lending arrangements or to deliver to counterparties to cover short positions.

As our advisors execute margin transactions on behalf of their clients, we may incur losses if clients do not fulfill their obligations, the collateral in the client's account is insufficient to fully cover losses from such investments, and our advisors fail to reimburse us for such losses. Our losses on margin accounts were immaterial during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016. We monitor exposure to industry sectors and individual securities and perform analyses on a regular basis in connection with our margin lending activities. We adjust our margin requirements if we believe our risk exposure is not appropriate based on market conditions.

We are subject to concentration risk if we extend large loans to or have large commitments with a single counterparty, borrower, or group of similar counterparties or borrowers (e.g., in the same industry), or if we accept a concentrated position as collateral for a margin loan. Receivables from and payables to clients and stock borrowing and lending activities are conducted with a large number of clients and counterparties and potential concentration is monitored. We seek to limit this risk through review of the underlying business and the use of limits established by senior management, taking into consideration factors including the financial strength of the counterparty, the size of the position or commitment, the expected duration of the position or commitment, and other positions or commitments outstanding.

### **Operational Risk**

Operational risk is defined as the risk of loss resulting from failed or inadequate processes or systems, actions by people, or external events. We operate in diverse markets and are reliant on the ability of our employees and information technology systems, as well as third-party service providers and their systems, to manage a large volume of transactions and confidential information, including personally identifiable information, effectively and securely. These risks are less direct and quantifiable than credit and market risk, but managing them is critical, particularly in a rapidly changing operating environment with increasing transaction volumes and in light of increasing reliance on systems capabilities and performance as well as



third-party service providers. In the event of the breakdown, obsolescence, or improper operation of systems, malicious cyber activity or improper action by employees, advisors, or third-party service providers, we could suffer business disruptions, financial loss, data loss, regulatory sanctions, and damage to our reputation. Although we have developed business continuity and disaster recovery plans, those plans could be inadequate, disrupted, or otherwise unsuccessful in maintaining the competitiveness, stability, security, or continuity of critical systems as a result of, among other things, obsolescence, improper operation, or other limitations of our current technology.

In order to assist in the mitigation and control of operational risk, we have an operational risk framework that is designed to enable assessment and reporting on operational risk across the firm. This framework aims to ensure policies and procedures are in place and appropriately designed to identify and manage operational risk at appropriate levels throughout our organization and within various departments. These control mechanisms attempt to ensure that operational policies and procedures are being followed and that our employees and advisors operate within established corporate policies and limits. Notwithstanding the foregoing, please consult the “Risks Related to Our Technology” and the “Risks Related to Our Business and Industry” sections within Part I, “Item 1A. Risk Factors” for more information about the risks associated with our technology, including risks related to security, our risk management policies and procedures, and the potential related effects on our operations.

### **Regulatory and Legal Risk**

The regulatory environment in which we operate is discussed in detail within Part I, “Item 1. Business” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. In recent years, and during the period presented in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we have observed the SEC, FINRA, DOL and state regulators broaden the scope, frequency, and depth of their examinations and inquiries to include greater emphasis on the quality, consistency and oversight of our compliance systems and programs. Please consult the “Risks Related to Our Regulatory Environment” and the “Risks Related to Our Business and Industry” sections within Part I, “Item 1A. Risk Factors” for more information about the risks associated with operating within our regulatory environment, pending regulatory matters and the potential related effects on our operations.

### **Risk Management**

We employ an enterprise risk management framework (“ERM”) that is intended to address key risks and responsibilities, enable us to execute our business strategy, and protect our Company and its franchise. Our framework is designed to promote clear lines of risk management accountability and a structured escalation process for key risk information and events.

We operate a three lines of defense model whereby the primary ownership for risk and control processes is the responsibility of business and control owners who are the “first line” of defense in effectively managing risks. The first line is responsible for risk process ownership and is comprised of the business units, whose primary responsibility is for day-to-day compliance and risk management, including execution of desktop and supervisory procedures. These business owners and certain control owners implement and execute controls to manage risk, execute risk assessments, identify emerging risks, and comply with risk management policies. The second line of defense is comprised of certain departments within Compliance, Legal and Risk (“CLR”), STO, Technology, Finance, and Human Capital, and this second line of defense provides risk and control assessment and oversight. The third line of defense is independent verification of the effectiveness of internal controls and is conducted by the Internal Audit department or in third-party reviews.

Our risk management governance approach includes the Board and certain of its committees; the Risk Oversight Committee of LPL Financial (the “ROC”) and its subcommittees; the Internal Audit department and the CLR department of LPL Financial; and business line management. We regularly reevaluate and, when necessary, modify our processes to improve the identification and escalation of risks and events.

### ***Audit Committee of the Board***

In addition to its other responsibilities, the Audit Committee of the Board (the “Audit Committee”) reviews our policies with respect to risk assessment and risk management, as well as our major financial risk exposures and the steps management has undertaken to control them. The Audit Committee generally provides reports to the Board at each of the Board’s regularly scheduled quarterly meetings.

### ***Compensation and Human Resources Committee of the Board***

In addition to its other responsibilities, the Compensation and Human Resources Committee of the Board assesses whether our compensation arrangements encourage inappropriate risk-taking, and whether risks arising from our compensation arrangements are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company.

***Risk Oversight Committee of LPL Financial***

The Audit Committee has mandated that the ROC oversee our risk management activities, including those of our subsidiaries. The Chief Risk Officer of LPL Financial serves as chair of the ROC, which generally meets on a monthly basis with *ad hoc* meetings as necessary. The members of the ROC include certain Managing Directors of LPL Financial, as well as other members of LPL Financial's senior management team who serve as ex-officio

53

---

members and represent key control areas of the Company. These individuals include, but are not limited to, the Chief Compliance Officer; the Chief Information Security Officer; and the Chief Anti-Money Laundering Officer. Participation in the ROC by senior officers is intended to ensure that the ROC covers the key risk areas of the Company, including its subsidiaries, and that the ROC thoroughly reviews significant matters relating to risk priorities, policies, control procedures and related exceptions, certain new and complex products and business arrangements, transactions with significant risk elements, and identified emerging risks.

The Audit Committee receives reports on the ROC at each of the Audit Committee's regularly scheduled quarterly meetings and, as necessary or requested, to the Board. The reports generally cover topics addressed by the ROC at its meetings since the immediately preceding report. If warranted, matters of material risk are escalated to the Audit Committee or Board more frequently.

***Subcommittees of the Risk Oversight Committee***

The ROC has established multiple subcommittees that cover key areas of risk. The subcommittees meet regularly and are responsible for keeping the ROC informed and escalating issues in accordance with the Company's escalation policies. The responsibilities of such subcommittees include, for example, oversight of the approval of new and complex investment products offered to advisors' clients; oversight of the firm's technology; issues and trends related to advisor compliance and examination findings; LPL's integrity hotline allegations.

***Internal Audit Department***

As the third line of defense, the Internal Audit department provides independent and objective assurance of the effectiveness of the Company's governance, risk management and internal controls by conducting risk assessments and audits designed to identify and cover important risk categories. Internal Audit reports directly to the Audit Committee, which provides oversight of Internal Audit's activities and approves its annual plan. The Internal Audit department provides regular updates to the ROC and reports to the Audit Committee at least as often as quarterly.

***Control Groups***

The CLR department provides compliance oversight and guidance, and conducts various risk and other assessments to address regulatory and Company-specific risks and requirements. The CLR department includes the Chief Legal Officer and the Chief Risk Officer, who review the results of the Company's risk management process with the ROC, the Audit Committee, and the Board as necessary. Another key control group is the STO Risk Management team. This team identifies, defines, and remediates risk-related items within STO and acts as the liaison between STO and CLR. We also consider the Internal Audit department to be a control group.

***Business Line Management***

Each business line is responsible for managing its risk, and business line management is responsible for keeping senior management, including the members of the ROC, informed of operational risk and escalating risk matters (as defined by the Company's escalation policies). We have conducted Company-wide escalation training for our employees. Certain business lines, including STO and Technology, have dedicated personnel with responsibilities for monitoring and managing risk-related matters. Business lines are subject to oversight by the control groups, and the Finance, CLR, Technology, and Human Capital departments also execute certain control functions and report matters to the ROC, Audit Committee, and Board as appropriate.

***Advisor Policies***

In addition to the ERM framework, we also have written policies and procedures that govern the conduct of business by our advisors, employees, and the terms and conditions of our relationships with product manufacturers. Our client and advisor policies address the extension of credit for client accounts, data and physical security, compliance with industry regulations, and codes of conduct and ethics to govern employee and advisor conduct, among other matters.



## **Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data**

The Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data are included as an annex to this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See the Index to Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data on page F-1.

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure**  
None.

## **Item 9B. Other Information**

On January 30, 2019, the Board declared a cash dividend of \$0.25 per share on the Company's outstanding common stock to be paid on March 29, 2019 to all stockholders of record on March 15, 2019.

## **Item 9A. Controls and Procedures**

### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our Disclosure Committee, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based on that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report were effective.

### **Change in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the fourth quarter ended December 31, 2018, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### **Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over our financial reporting. Internal control over financial reporting is defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act as the process designed by, or under the supervision of, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, and effected by our board of directors, management, and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting process and the preparation of our consolidated financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Our internal control over financial reporting includes policies and procedures that pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect transactions and dispositions of assets; provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of the consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, and that receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and the directors of the Company; and provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

As of December 31, 2018, management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting based on the framework established in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this assessment, management has determined that our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018 was effective.

Deloitte & Touche LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm, has issued an audit report appearing on the following page on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018.

## **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
LPL Financial Holdings Inc.  
Boston, Massachusetts

### **Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited the internal control over financial reporting of LPL Financial Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). In our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by COSO.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018, of the Company and our report dated February 26, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

### **Basis for Opinion**

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying management's annual report on internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### **Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP  
San Diego, California  
February 26, 2019

56

---



**PART III****Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers, and Corporate Governance**

Other than the information relating to our executive officers provided below, the information required to be furnished pursuant to this item is incorporated by reference to the Company's definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders.

The following table provides certain information about each of the Company's current executive officers as of the date this Annual Report on Form 10-K has been filed with the SEC:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position</b>
Dan H. Arnold	54	President and Chief Executive Officer
Matthew J. Audette	44	Chief Financial Officer
Tracy Calder	59	Managing Director, Chief Risk Officer
Thomas Gooley <sup>(1)</sup>	54	Managing Director, Service, Trading, and Operations
J. Andrew Kalbaugh	55	Managing Director, Divisional President, National Sales and Consulting
Sallie R. Larsen	65	Managing Director, Chief Human Capital Officer
Michelle Oroschakoff	57	Managing Director, Chief Legal Officer
Scott Seese	49	Managing Director, Chief Information Officer
Richard Steinmeier	45	Managing Director, Divisional President, Business Development
George B. White	50	Managing Director, Investor and Investment Solutions and Chief Investment Officer

(1) Mr. Gooley will be retiring from the Company in March 2019.

**Executive Officers*****Dan H. Arnold — President and Chief Executive Officer***

Mr. Arnold has served as our chief executive officer since January 2017. He has served as our president since March 2015, with responsibility for our primary client-facing functions and long-term strategy for growth. Mr. Arnold served as our chief financial officer from June 2012 to March 2015 and was responsible for formulating financial policy, leading our capital management efforts, and ensuring the effectiveness of the organization's financial functions. Prior to 2012, he was managing director, head of strategy, with responsibility for long-term strategic planning for the firm, product and platform development, and strategic investments, including acquisitions. He has also served as divisional president of our Institution Services. Mr. Arnold joined our Company in January 2007 following our acquisition of UVEST Financial Services Group, Inc. ("UVEST"). Prior to joining us, Mr. Arnold worked at UVEST for 13 years, serving most recently as president and chief operating officer. From April 2015 to July 2018, he served on the Board of Directors of the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association. Mr. Arnold earned a B.S. in electrical engineering from Auburn University and holds an M.B.A. in finance from Georgia State University.

***Matthew J. Audette — Chief Financial Officer***

Mr. Audette is our chief financial officer. He is responsible for the Company's core financial functions including: financial planning and analysis, controllership, tax, internal audit, treasury, corporate development, and investor relations. Prior to joining LPL in September 2015, he served as executive vice president and chief financial officer of E\*TRADE Financial Corporation ("E\*Trade") from January 2011 until June 2015. During his 16 years with E\*TRADE, he led the formation of the firm's Finance department and was a key contributor in the growth of the franchise, leading a variety of corporate transactions and capital activities. Mr. Audette began his career in the financial services practice at KPMG. Mr. Audette earned a B.S. in accounting from Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, popularly known as Virginia Tech.

***Tracy Calder — Managing Director, Chief Risk Officer***

Ms. Calder is managing director, chief risk officer at LPL Financial, with oversight of the compliance, financial crimes, national supervision, regulatory exams and enterprise risk management functions. She joined us in January 2016 and is responsible for furthering our efforts to foster an environment that identifies and mitigates risk for LPL Financial and its advisors. Ms. Calder worked most recently at J.P. Morgan Securities LLC ("J.P. Morgan"), where she served as managing director, chief compliance officer from May 2015 until January 2016. At J.P. Morgan, she



led a compliance program that spanned the firm's institutional and private client broker-dealer and registered investment advisor businesses. She joined J.P. Morgan as managing director and head of brokerage and fiduciary compliance in August 2013. Prior to J.P. Morgan, she served as senior vice president at Wells Fargo Advisors from March 2012 to July 2013, where she led the retail compliance program for the firm's broker-dealer. Previously, Ms. Calder spent 18 years with UBS Wealth Management Americas in a variety of legal and compliance roles, including as head of legal for the Wealth Management Advisor Group and as chief compliance officer and senior deputy general counsel for UBS Financial Services Inc. Ms. Calder earned a Bachelor of Arts from Fordham University and a J.D. from the University of North Carolina School of Law.

***Thomas Gooley — Managing Director, Service, Trading, and Operations***

Mr. Gooley is managing director, service, trading, and operations at LPL Financial. In this role, he is responsible for leading our service, trading, and client-facing operations organizations, while mitigating risk, increasing efficiency, and improving the client experience. He also is responsible for driving the strategy, governance, and execution of the firm's business process outsourcing activities in India. Prior to joining us in June 2015, he was senior managing director and chief risk officer for the Retirement and Individual Financial Services division at TIAA-CREF from August 2014 to June 2015. Previously, he worked as managing director and head of Operations for the Global Wealth and Asset Management divisions of Morgan Stanley. Earlier in his career, Mr. Gooley led equities and futures operations for Bank of America Securities after spending 12 years with Goldman Sachs in a variety of leadership roles in equities operations. Mr. Gooley holds a B.A. in political economies of industrial societies from the University of California at Berkeley and an M.B.A. from The Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania. Mr. Gooley is also a graduate and instructor of the Securities Industry and Financial Markets Association (SIFMA) Wharton Program.

***J. Andrew Kalbaugh — Managing Director, Divisional President, National Sales and Consulting***

Mr. Kalbaugh has served as managing director and divisional president of national sales and consulting of LPL Financial, since January 2016. He is responsible for the long-term growth, satisfaction, and retention of financial advisors and institutions. In addition, he leads the strategy for national sales and consulting support teams across LPL Financial's retirement planning services, high-net-worth and private client solutions, financial planning, insurance operations, and the Private Trust Company. Previously, Mr. Kalbaugh served as managing director and divisional president of Institution Services and led business development and business consulting for all financial institutions from November 2011 to January 2016. Prior to being named managing director in 2011, Mr. Kalbaugh served as executive vice president, business consulting, for Independent Advisor Services, responsible for providing support to advisors and their practices. He joined the Company in July 2007 following the acquisition of Mutual Service Corporation ("MSC") and served as chief executive officer for MSC as well as for Associated Securities Corporation. Prior to that, he held senior positions at several financial services firms. Mr. Kalbaugh earned a B.A. in business and economics from the University of Maryland.

***Sallie R. Larsen — Managing Director, Chief Human Capital Officer***

Ms. Larsen is managing director, chief human capital officer at LPL Financial. She is responsible for overseeing executive communication, human resources, talent development, corporate real estate, total rewards and talent acquisition, advisor and employee learning and development, and diversity and inclusion. Ms. Larsen joined us in May 2012 from the Federal Home Loan Bank/Office of Finance, where she served as the chief human resources officer from November 2009 to April 2012. In earlier roles, Ms. Larsen was a managing vice president of human resources for Capital One Financial Corporation, senior vice president of human resources for Marriott International, and vice president of human resources and communications for TRW Inc. Ms. Larsen earned a M.A. in communications from Purdue University, a B.A. in sociology from California Lutheran University, and a certificate in executive leadership coaching from Georgetown University.

***Michelle Oroschakoff — Managing Director, Chief Legal Officer***

Ms. Oroschakoff is chief legal officer of LPL Financial Holdings Inc. and managing director, chief legal officer of LPL Financial. She is responsible for company-wide legal and government relations matters, risk management processes and controls, compliance, and governance, and has a leading role in the company's ongoing focus on enhancing the corporate risk profile. Ms. Oroschakoff has more than 20 years of financial services industry experience deeply rooted in legal, compliance, and risk management. She joined LPL Financial as managing director, chief risk officer in September 2013 from Morgan Stanley, and was promoted to chief legal and risk officer in June 2017. She became chief legal officer in June 2018. At Morgan Stanley, she most recently served as managing director and Global Chief Risk Officer of the firm's Global Wealth Management Group from 2011 to 2013.

Previously, while with Morgan Stanley, she served as chief administrative officer from 2010 to 2011, as well as Chief Compliance Officer from 2006 to 2010. Earlier in her career, Ms. Oroschakoff spent 11 years in a variety of legal and compliance roles at Morgan Stanley, including associate general counsel and head of the firm's San Francisco litigation department. She also served as the general counsel for a large and successful RIA firm, where she became familiar with the independent model. She also serves on a variety of industry committees. Ms. Oroschakoff earned a B.A. in English literature from the University of Oregon and a J.D. *cum laude*, Order of the Coif, from the University of Michigan.

**Scott Seese — Managing Director, Chief Information Officer**

Mr. Seese is managing director, chief information officer of LPL Financial, responsible for managing all aspects of the firm's technology and systems applications. He leads our Technology department, which is responsible for delivering technology solutions and market-leading platforms that enable positive, compelling experiences for LPL Financial advisors and employees. Prior to joining LPL Financial in 2017, Mr. Seese served as CIO of American Express's global consumer business unit, from November 2014 to June 2016, where he was responsible for leveraging technology for revenue growth, gaining new customers and lowering costs. From August 2010 to October 2014, he served as CIO and vice president, information technology, at eBay, Inc. Prior to joining eBay, he served in a variety of senior technology roles at Bank of America and, before that, spent the first 12 years of his career at General Electric, where he helped the company start three different businesses. Mr. Seese earned his B.S. in Electrical Engineering from Ohio State University.

**Richard Steinmeier — Managing Director, Divisional President, Business Development**

Mr. Steinmeier has served as managing director and divisional president, business development of LPL Financial since August 2018. In this role, he has responsibility for recruiting new financial advisors and institutions to LPL Financial and to existing advisor practices, as well as exploring new markets and merger and acquisition opportunities. Prior to joining LPL Financial, Mr. Steinmeier served as managing director, head of digital strategy and platforms for UBS Wealth Management Americas from September 2017 to August 2018 and as managing director, head of the Emerging Affluent Segment and Wealth Advice Center from August 2012 to September 2017. Prior to UBS, Mr. Steinmeier held a variety of leadership roles at Merrill Lynch, most recently as managing director of the Merrill Edge Advisory Center from February 2009 to August 2012. Prior to joining Merrill Lynch, he served as an engagement manager at McKinsey & Company from 2002 to 2006. Mr. Steinmeier earned a B.S. in Economics from the Wharton School at the University of Pennsylvania and an M.B.A. from Stanford University.

**George B. White — Managing Director, Investor and Investment Solutions and Chief Investment Officer**

Mr. White has served as managing director, investor and investment solutions and chief investment officer of LPL Financial since January 2017. He served as managing director, research, and chief investment officer from 2009 to December 2016. Mr. White is responsible for the strategic direction and continued growth of LPL Financial's research, marketing, products, and investment platforms. Prior to joining us in November 2007, Mr. White served as a managing director and director of research for Wachovia Securities for 10 years. Mr. White was also an investment analyst for Mercer Investment Consulting, where he provided investment advice to institutional clients. He started his financial services career on the buy side of the business as a research analyst for Thompson, Siegel, and Walmsley, a value-oriented asset manager. Mr. White received a B.B.A. from the College of William and Mary.

**Items 11, 12, 13, and 14.**

The information required by Items 11, 12, 13, and 14 is incorporated by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement for the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which the Company intends to file with the SEC within 120 days of the end of the fiscal year end to which this report relates.

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules**

**(a) Consolidated Financial Statements**

Our consolidated financial statements appearing on pages F-1 through F-37 are incorporated herein by reference.

**(b) Exhibits**

<b>Exhibit No.</b>	<b>Description of Exhibit</b>
2.1	<u>Asset Purchase Agreement, by and among National Planning Holdings, Inc., SII Investments, Inc., National Planning Corporation, IFC Holdings, Inc., Investment Centers of America, Inc., LPL Financial LLC and Brooke Holdings LLC, dated as of August 15, 2017. (1)</u>
3.1	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of LPL Investment Holdings Inc., dated November 23, 2010. (2)</u>
3.2	<u>Certificate of Ownership and Merger Merging LPL Financial Holdings Inc. with and into LPL Investment Holdings Inc., dated June 14, 2012. (3)</u>
3.3	<u>Certificate of Amendment to the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of LPL Financial Holdings Inc., dated May 8, 2014. (4)</u>
3.4	<u>Fifth Amended and Restated Bylaws of LPL Financial Holdings Inc. (5)</u>
4.1	<u>Indenture, dated as of March 10, 2017, by and among LPL Holdings, Inc., the Guarantors listed thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee. (6)</u>
4.2	<u>First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of September 21, 2017, among LPL Holdings, Inc., certain subsidiaries of the Company as Guarantors and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee. (7)</u>
10.1	<u>Form of Indemnification Agreement. (2)</u>
10.2	<u>2005 LPL Investment Holdings Inc. Stock Option Plan for Incentive Stock Options. (8)</u>
10.3	<u>2005 LPL Investment Holdings Inc. Stock Option Plan for Non-Qualified Stock Options. (8)</u>
10.4	<u>LPL Investment Holdings Inc. 2008 Stock Option Plan. (9)</u>
10.5	<u>Form of LPL Investment Holdings Inc. Stock Option Agreement granted under the LPL Investment Holdings Inc. 2008 Stock Option Plan. (10)</u>
10.6	<u>LPL Investment Holdings Inc. Advisor Incentive Plan. (11)</u>
10.7	<u>LPL Investment Holdings Inc. Financial Institution Incentive Plan. (10)</u>
10.8	<u>LPL Investment Holdings Inc. 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (2)</u>
10.9	<u>Form of Senior Management Stock Option Award granted under the LPL Investment Holdings Inc. 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (12)</u>
10.10	<u>Form of Senior Management Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the LPL Investment Holdings Inc. 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (12)</u>
10.11	<u>Form of Employee Stock Option Award granted under the LPL Financial Holdings Inc. Amended and Restated 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (13)</u>
10.12	<u>Form of Employee Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the LPL Financial Holdings Inc. Amended and Restated 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (13)</u>
10.13	<u>Form of Advisor Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the LPL Financial Holdings Inc., 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (14)</u>
10.14	<u>Form of Financial Institution Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the LPL Financial Holdings Inc. 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (14)</u>
10.15	<u>Amended and Restated LPL Financial Holdings Inc. 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (15)</u>
10.16	<u>LPL Financial LLC Executive Severance Plan, amended and restated as of February 23, 2017. (13)</u>
10.17	

- Form of Supplemental Executive Restricted Stock Unit Award granted under the 2010 LPL Financial Holdings Inc. 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (14)
- 10.18 Form of Employee Performance Stock Unit Award granted under the LPL Financial Holdings Inc. Amended and Restated 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan. (13)
- 10.19 LPL Financial Holdings Inc. Non-Employee Director Compensation Policy. (13)
- 10.20 LPL Financial Holdings Inc. Non-Employee Director Deferred Compensation Plan. (16)
- 10.21 Credit Agreement, dated as of March 29, 2012, by and among LPL Investment Holdings Inc., LPL Holdings, Inc., the several lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent Collateral Agent, Letter of Credit Issuer, and Swingline Lender. (17)
- 10.22 First Amendment and Incremental Assumption Agreement, dated as of May 13, 2013, by and among LPL Financial Holdings Inc., LPL Holdings, Inc., certain subsidiaries of the Company, as Guarantors, the several lenders from time to time party thereto, and Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent. (18)
- 10.23 Second Amendment, Extension and Incremental Assumption Agreement, dated as of October 1, 2014, by and among LPL Financial Holdings Inc., LPL Holdings, Inc., certain subsidiaries of the Company as Guarantors, the lenders and additional lenders party thereto, Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent and Current Agent and JP Morgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Future Agent. (19)
- 10.24 Third Amendment, Extension, and Incremental Assumption Agreement, dated as of November 20, 2015 by and among LPL Financial Holdings Inc., LPL Holdings, Inc., certain subsidiaries of the Company, as Guarantors, the lenders and additional lenders party thereto, and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as Administrative Agent. (16)
- 10.25 Fourth Amendment Agreement, dated as of March 10, 2017, among LPL Financial Holdings Inc., LPL Holdings, Inc., certain subsidiaries of the Company, as Guarantors, the lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Bank of America, N.A., JPMorgan Chase bank, N.A. and Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A., as Letter of Credit Issuers and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. and Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A., as Swingline Lenders. (6)
- 10.26 Amendment Agreement, dated June 20, 2017, among LPL Holdings, Inc., LPL Financial Holdings Inc. and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as Administrative Agent. (20)
- 10.27 Second Amendment, dated as of September 21, 2017, among LPL Financial Holdings Inc., LPL Holdings Inc., certain subsidiaries of the Company, as Guarantors, the incremental lenders party thereto, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Bank of America, N.A., JPMorgan Chase bank, N.A. and Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A., as Letter of Credit Issuers and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A. and Goldman Sachs Bank USA, as Swingline Lenders. (7)
- 10.28 Thomson Transaction Services Master Subscription Agreement dated as of January 5, 2009 between LPL Financial Corporation and Thomson Financial LLC, as amended. \*†
- 21.1 List of Subsidiaries of LPL Financial Holdings Inc.\*
- 23.1 Consent of Deloitte & Touche LLP, independent registered public accounting firm.\*
- 31.1 Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a).\*
- 31.2 Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a).\*
- 32.1 Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 32.2 Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 101.INS XBRL Instance Document\*
- 101.SCH XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema\*
- 101.CAL XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation\*
- 101.DEF XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition\*
- 101.LAB XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label\*
- 101.PRE XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation\*







- \* Filed herewith.
- † Confidential treatment requested from the Securities and Exchange Commission.
- (1 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on August 15, 2017 (File No. 001-34963).
- (2 ) Incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on July 9, 2010 (File No. 333-167325).
- (3 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on June 19, 2012 (File No. 001-34963).
- (4 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on May 9, 2014 (File No. 001-34963).
- (5 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2014 (File No. 001-34963).
- (6 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on March 10, 2017 (File No. 001-34963).
- (7 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on September 21, 2017 (File No. 001-34963).
- (8 ) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form 10 filed on April 30, 2007 (File No. 000-52609).
- (9 ) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on February 21, 2008 (File No. 000-52609).
- (10) Incorporated by reference to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on June 4, 2010 (File No. 333-167325).
- (11) Incorporated by reference to the Form S-8 filed on June 5, 2008 (File No. 333-151437).
- (12) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K filed on February 26, 2013 (File No. 001-34963).
- (13) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K filed on February 24, 2017 (File No. 001-34963).
- (14) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K filed on February 26, 2014 (File No. 001-34963).
- (15) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on May 15, 2015 (File No. 001-34963).
- (16) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2016 (File No. 001-34963).
- (17) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on April 2, 2012 (File No. 001-34963).
- (18) Incorporated by reference to the Form 8-K filed on May 13, 2013 (File No. 001-34963).
- (19) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q filed on October 30, 2014 (File No. 001-34963).
- (20) Incorporated by reference to the Form 10-Q filed on August 1, 2017 (File No. 001-34963).

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary**

None.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this Annual Report on Form 10-K to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**LPL Financial Holdings Inc.**

By: /s/ Dan H. Arnold  
 Dan H. Arnold  
 President and Chief Executive Officer

Dated: February 26, 2019

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
/s/ Dan H. Arnold Dan H. Arnold	President, Chief Executive Officer, and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	February 26, 2019
/s/ Matthew J. Audette Matthew J. Audette	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	February 26, 2019
/s/ Paulett Eberhart Paulett Eberhart	Director	February 26, 2019
/s/ William F. Glavin Jr. William F. Glavin Jr.	Director	February 26, 2019
/s/ Allison Mnookin Allison Mnookin	Director	February 26, 2019
/s/ Anne M. Mulcahy Anne M. Mulcahy	Director	February 26, 2019
/s/ James S. Putnam James S. Putnam	Director	

February 26,  
2019

/s/ James S. Riepe

James S. Riepe      Director

February 26,  
2019

/s/ Richard P.  
Schifter

Richard P. Schifter      Director

February 26,  
2019

63

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC.**

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

The following consolidated financial statements of LPL Financial Holdings Inc. are included in response to Item 8:

	<b><u>Page</u></b>
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Statements of Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition as of December 31, 2018 and 2017	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016	<u>F-6</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016	<u>F-7</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-9</u>
1. Organization and Description of the Company	<u>F-9</u>
2. Summary of Significant Accounting Practices	<u>F-9</u>
3. Revenues	<u>F-16</u>
4. Acquisitions	<u>F-21</u>
5. Fair Value Measurements	<u>F-21</u>
6. Held-to-Maturity Securities	<u>F-23</u>
7. Receivables and Payables	<u>F-24</u>
8. Fixed Assets	<u>F-25</u>
9. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets	<u>F-25</u>
10. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities	<u>F-26</u>
11. Debt	<u>F-26</u>
12. Income Taxes	<u>F-28</u>
13. Commitments and Contingencies	<u>F-30</u>
14. Stockholders' Equity	<u>F-32</u>
15. Share-based Compensation	<u>F-33</u>
16. Earnings per Share	<u>F-35</u>
17. Employee and Advisor Benefit Plans	<u>F-35</u>
18. Related Party Transactions	<u>F-36</u>
19. Net Capital and Regulatory Requirements	<u>F-36</u>
20. Financial Instruments with Off-Balance-Sheet Credit Risk and Concentration of Credit Risk	<u>F-36</u>
21. Selected Quarterly Financial Data	<u>F-37</u>
22. Subsequent Event	<u>F-37</u>

## **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of  
LPL Financial Holdings Inc.  
Boston, Massachusetts

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statements of financial condition of LPL Financial Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, shareholders' equity, and cash flows, for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have also audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission and our report dated February 26, 2019, expressed an unqualified opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

### **Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ DELOITTE & TOUCHE LLP

San Diego, California

February 26, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2001.



**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES****Consolidated Statements of Income****(In thousands, except per share data)**

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>REVENUES</b>			
Commission	\$ 1,919,694	\$ 1,670,824	\$ 1,737,435
Advisory	1,793,493	1,409,247	1,289,681
Asset-based	972,515	708,333	556,475
Transaction and fee	471,299	424,667	415,715
Interest income, net of interest expense	40,210	24,473	21,282
Other	(8,811 )	43,937	28,795
Total net revenues	5,188,400	4,281,481	4,049,383
<b>EXPENSES</b>			
Commission and advisory	3,177,576	2,669,599	2,600,624
Compensation and benefits	506,650	456,918	436,557
Promotional	208,603	171,661	148,612
Depreciation and amortization	87,656	84,071	75,928
Amortization of intangible assets	60,252	38,293	38,035
Professional services	85,651	71,407	67,128
Occupancy and equipment	115,598	97,332	92,956
Brokerage, clearing, and exchange	63,154	57,047	54,509
Communications and data processing	46,322	44,941	44,453
Other	119,278	96,210	96,587
Total operating expenses	4,470,740	3,787,479	3,655,389
Non-operating interest expense	125,023	107,025	96,478
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	22,407	—
<b>INCOME BEFORE PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES</b>	<b>592,637</b>	<b>364,570</b>	<b>297,516</b>
<b>PROVISION FOR INCOME TAXES</b>	<b>153,178</b>	<b>125,707</b>	<b>105,585</b>
<b>NET INCOME</b>	<b>\$ 439,459</b>	<b>\$ 238,863</b>	<b>\$ 191,931</b>
<b>EARNINGS PER SHARE (Note 16)</b>			
Earnings per share, basic	\$ 4.99	\$ 2.65	\$ 2.15
Earnings per share, diluted	\$ 4.85	\$ 2.59	\$ 2.13
Weighted-average shares outstanding, basic	88,119	90,002	89,072
Weighted-average shares outstanding, diluted	90,619	92,115	90,013
See notes to consolidated financial statements.			



**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**  
(In thousands)

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
NET INCOME	\$439,459	\$238,863	\$191,931
Other comprehensive income, net of tax:			
Unrealized gain on cash flow hedges, net of tax expense of \$0, \$187, and \$95 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively	—	293	150
Reclassification adjustment for realized gain on cash flow hedges included in professional services in the consolidated statements of income, net of tax expense of \$0, \$406, and \$252 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively	—	(608 )	(388 )
Total other comprehensive loss, net of tax	—	(315 )	(238 )
<b>TOTAL COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</b>	<b>\$439,459</b>	<b>\$238,548</b>	<b>\$191,693</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Consolidated Statements of Financial Condition**  
(Dollars in thousands, except par value)

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$511,096	\$811,136
Cash segregated under federal and other regulations	985,195	763,831
Restricted cash	65,828	50,688
Receivables from:		
Clients, net	412,944	344,230
Product sponsors, broker-dealers, and clearing organizations	166,793	196,207
Advisor loans, net	298,821	219,157
Others, net	248,711	228,986
Securities owned:		
Trading — at fair value	29,267	17,879
Held-to-maturity	13,001	11,833
Securities borrowed	4,829	12,489
Fixed assets, net	461,418	412,684
Goodwill	1,490,247	1,427,769
Intangible assets, net	484,171	414,093
National Planning Holdings acquisition	—	162,500
Other assets	305,147	285,269
Total assets	\$5,477,468	\$5,358,751
<b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
<b>LIABILITIES:</b>		
Drafts payable	\$225,034	\$185,929
Payables to clients	950,946	962,891
Payables to broker-dealers and clearing organizations	76,180	54,262
Accrued commission and advisory expenses payable	164,211	147,095
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	478,644	461,149
Income taxes payable	32,990	469
Unearned revenue	80,524	72,222
Securities sold, but not yet purchased — at fair value	169	1,182
Long-term borrowings, net	2,371,808	2,385,022
Leasehold financing and capital lease obligations	104,564	107,518
Deferred income taxes, net	18,325	16,004
Total liabilities	4,503,395	4,393,743
Commitments and contingencies (Note 13)		
<b>STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY:</b>		
Common stock, \$0.001 par value; 600,000,000 shares authorized; 124,909,796 shares and 123,030,383 shares issued at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	125	123
Additional paid-in capital	1,634,337	1,556,117
Treasury stock, at cost — 39,820,646 shares and 33,262,115 shares at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively	(1,730,535 )	(1,309,568 )
Retained earnings	1,070,146	718,336
Total stockholders' equity	974,073	965,008
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$5,477,468	\$5,358,751
See notes to consolidated financial statements.		

F-5

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity**  
(In thousands)

	Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Treasury Stock		Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Retained Earnings	Total Stockholders' Equity
	Shares	Amount		Shares	Amount			
BALANCE — December 31, 2015	119,572	\$ 119	\$ 1,418,298	30,048	\$(1,172,490)	\$ 553	\$ 469,130	\$ 715,610
Net income and other comprehensive income, net of tax expense						(238)	191,931	191,693
Issuance of common stock to settle restricted stock units	154	1	—	53	(1,242)			(1,241)
Treasury stock purchases				635	(25,013)			(25,013)
Cash dividends on common stock							(89,081)	(89,081)
Stock option exercises and other	192	—	4,796	(115)	4,100		(2,031)	6,865
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation			(2,734)					(2,734)
Share-based compensation	—	—	24,896					24,896
BALANCE — December 31, 2016	119,918	\$ 120	\$ 1,445,256	30,621	\$(1,194,645)	\$ 315	\$ 569,949	\$ 820,995
Net income and other comprehensive loss, net of tax expense						(315)	238,863	238,548
Issuance of common stock to settle restricted stock units	366	—	—	84	(3,461)			(3,461)
Treasury stock purchases				2,620	(113,728)			(113,728)
Cash dividends on common stock							(90,273)	(90,273)
Stock option exercises and other	2,746	3	82,339	(63)	2,266		(203)	84,405
Share-based compensation	—	—	28,522					28,522
BALANCE — December 31, 2017	123,030	\$ 123	\$ 1,556,117	33,262	\$(1,309,568)	\$ —	\$ 718,336	\$ 965,008
Net income and other comprehensive loss, net of tax expense						—	439,459	439,459
Issuance of common stock to settle restricted stock units	369	—	—	75	(4,843)			(4,843)
Treasury stock purchases				6,533	(417,891)			(417,891)
Cash dividends on common stock							(88,360)	(88,360)
Stock option exercises and other	1,511	2	49,058	(49)	1,767		711	51,538
Share-based compensation	—	—	29,162					29,162
BALANCE — December 31, 2018	124,910	\$ 125	\$ 1,634,337	39,821	\$(1,730,535)	\$ —	\$ 1,070,146	\$ 974,073

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**(Dollars in thousands)**

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Net income	\$439,459	\$238,863	\$191,931
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:			
Noncash items:			
Depreciation and amortization	87,656	84,071	75,928
Amortization of intangible assets	60,252	38,293	38,035
Amortization of debt issuance costs	4,118	4,304	5,752
Share-based compensation	29,162	28,522	24,896
Excess tax benefits related to share-based compensation	—	—	(65 )
Provision for bad debts	6,113	2,789	4,057
Deferred income taxes	(1,754 )	(9,391 )	(11,550 )
Loss on extinguishment of debt	—	22,407	—
Loan forgiveness	71,520	53,660	45,163
Non-cash interest and other operating activities	5,447	(8,295 )	(2,810 )
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:			
Receivables from clients	(68,888 )	(1,916 )	(2,226 )
Receivables from product sponsors, broker-dealers, and clearing organizations	29,414	(21,085 )	(13,899 )
Advisor loans	(152,227 )	(79,703 )	(91,866 )
Receivables from others	(20,894 )	(32,618 )	(12,466 )
Securities owned	(13,741 )	(5,276 )	835
Securities borrowed	7,660	(6,930 )	442
Other assets	(51,708 )	(23,156 )	(30,013 )
Drafts payable	39,105	(12,910 )	9,757
Payables to clients	(11,945 )	99,126	116,344
Payables to broker-dealers and clearing organizations	21,918	(8,770 )	15,000
Accrued commission and advisory expenses payable	17,116	18,619	(1,036 )
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	43,987	66,404	33,512
Income taxes receivable/payable	32,521	(4,138 )	(4,008 )
Unearned revenue	8,302	9,437	(2,695 )
Securities sold, but not yet purchased	(1,013 )	999	(85)
Net cash provided by operating activities	581,580	453,306	388,933
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Capital expenditures	(132,688 )	(111,910 )	(127,646 )
Purchase of goodwill and other intangible assets	(27,928 )	(160,321 )	—
Proceeds from disposal of fixed assets	—	12	—
Purchase of securities classified as held-to-maturity	(6,137 )	(5,969 )	(4,020 )
Proceeds from maturity of securities classified as held-to-maturity	5,000	3,000	5,000
National Planning Holdings acquisition	—	(162,500 )	—
Net cash used in investing activities	(161,753 )	(437,688 )	(126,666 )
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:</b>			
Repayment of senior secured term loans	(15,000 )	(2,405,360 )	(17,677 )

Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

Proceeds from senior secured term loans and senior notes	—	2,611,593	—
Payment of debt issuance costs	—	(23,798 )	—

F-7

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows - Continued**  
**(Dollars in thousands)**

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Tax payments related to settlement of restricted stock units	(4,843	) (3,461	) (1,241
Repurchase of common stock	(417,891	) (113,728	) (25,013
Dividends on common stock	(88,360	) (90,273	) (89,081
Excess tax benefits related to share-based compensation	—	—	65
Proceeds from stock option exercises and other	51,538	84,405	6,865
Payment of leasehold financing and capital lease obligations	(8,807	) (7,949	) (1,284
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	(483,363	) 51,429	(127,366
<b>NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH</b>	<b>(63,536</b>	<b>) 67,047</b>	<b>134,901</b>
<b>CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH — Beginning of year</b>	<b>1,625,655</b>	<b>1,558,608</b>	<b>1,423,707</b>
<b>CASH, CASH EQUIVALENTS AND RESTRICTED CASH — End of year</b>	<b>\$ 1,562,119</b>	<b>\$ 1,625,655</b>	<b>\$ 1,558,608</b>
<b>SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 123,623	\$ 92,650	\$ 92,344
Income taxes paid	\$ 122,215	\$ 139,200	\$ 122,909
<b>NONCASH DISCLOSURES:</b>			
Capital expenditures included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 20,634	\$ 16,096	\$ 24,339
Finance and capital lease obligations	\$ —	\$ 3,906	\$ 45,998
Discount on proceeds from senior secured credit facilities recorded as debt issuance costs	\$ —	\$ 5,040	\$ —

The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalent, and restricted cash reported within the consolidated statements of financial condition that sum to the total of the same such amounts shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

	<b>December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 511,096	\$ 811,136	\$ 747,709
Cash segregated under federal and other regulations	985,195	763,831	768,219
Restricted cash	65,828	50,688	42,680
<b>Total cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash shown in the consolidated statements of cash flows</b>	<b>\$ 1,562,119</b>	<b>\$ 1,625,655</b>	<b>\$ 1,558,608</b>

See notes to consolidated financial statements.

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### 1. Organization and Description of the Company

LPL Financial Holdings Inc. (“LPLFH”), a Delaware holding corporation, together with its consolidated subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”) provides an integrated platform of brokerage and investment advisory services to independent financial advisors and financial advisors at financial institutions (collectively “advisors”) in the United States. Through its custody and clearing platform, using both proprietary and third-party technology, the Company provides access to diversified financial products and services, enabling its advisors to offer independent financial advice and brokerage services to retail investors (their “clients”).

##### **Description of Subsidiaries**

LPL Holdings, Inc. (“LPLH”), a Massachusetts holding corporation, owns 100% of the issued and outstanding common stock or other ownership interest in each of LPL Financial LLC (“LPL Financial”), AW Subsidiary, Inc. Fortigent Holdings Company, Inc. and LPL Insurance Associates, Inc. (“LPLIA”), as well as a series captive insurance subsidiary (the “Captive Insurance Subsidiary”) that underwrites insurance for various legal and regulatory risks of the Company. LPLH is also the majority stockholder in PTC Holdings, Inc. (“PTCH”), and owns 100% of the issued and outstanding voting common stock. Each member of PTCH's board of directors meets the direct equity ownership interest requirements that are required by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency.

LPL Financial, with primary offices in San Diego, California; Fort Mill, South Carolina; and Boston, Massachusetts, is a clearing broker-dealer and an investment adviser that principally transacts business as an agent for its advisors and financial institutions on behalf of their clients in a broad array of financial products and services. LPL Financial is licensed to operate in all 50 states, Washington D.C., Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands.

AW Subsidiary, Inc. is a holding company for AdvisoryWorld, which offers technology products, including proposal generation, investment analytics and portfolio modeling, to both the Company's advisors and external clients in the wealth management industry.

Fortigent Holdings Company, Inc. and its subsidiaries (“Fortigent”) provides solutions and consulting services to registered investment advisors, banks, and trust companies serving high-net-worth clients.

PTCH is a holding company for The Private Trust Company, N.A. (“PTC”). PTC is chartered as a non-depository limited purpose national bank, providing a wide range of trust, investment management oversight, and custodial services for estates and families. PTC also provides Individual Retirement Account custodial services for LPL Financial.

LPLIA operates as an insurance brokerage general agency that offers life and disability insurance products and services for LPL Financial advisors.

#### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

##### **Basis of Presentation**

These consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States (“GAAP”), which require the Company to make estimates and assumptions regarding the valuation of certain financial instruments, intangible assets, allowance for doubtful accounts, share-based compensation, accruals for liabilities, income taxes, revenue and expense accruals, and other matters that affect the consolidated financial statements and related disclosures. Actual results could differ from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions and the differences may be material to the consolidated financial statements. Certain reclassifications were made to previously reported amounts in the consolidated statements of cash flows to make them consistent with the current period presentation.

##### **Consolidation**



These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of LPLFH and its subsidiaries. Intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

F-9

---

## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

#### ***Reportable Segment***

Management has determined that the Company operates in one segment, given the similarities in economic characteristics between its operations and the common nature of its products and services, production and distribution process, and regulatory environment.

#### ***Revenue Recognition***

Revenues are recognized when control of the promised services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those services. See Note 3. *Revenues*, for further discussion of revenues.

#### ***Compensation and Benefits***

The Company records compensation and benefits expense for all cash and deferred compensation, benefits, and related taxes as earned by its employees. Compensation and benefits expense also includes fees earned by temporary employees and contractors who perform similar services to those performed by the Company's employees, primarily software development and project management activities.

#### ***Share-Based Compensation***

Certain employees, officers, directors, advisors, and financial institutions of the Company participate in various long-term incentive plans that provide for granting stock options, warrants, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, deferred stock units and performance stock units. Stock options, warrants and restricted stock units generally vest in equal increments over a three year period and expire on the tenth anniversary following the date of grant. Restricted stock awards and deferred stock units generally vest over a one year period, and performance stock units generally vest in full at the end of a three-year performance period.

The Company recognizes share-based compensation for equity awards granted to employees, officers, and directors as compensation and benefits expense on the consolidated statements of income. The fair value of stock options is estimated using a Black-Scholes valuation model on the date of grant. The fair value of restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, and deferred stock units is equal to the closing price of the Company's stock on the date of grant. The fair value of performance stock units is estimated using a Monte-Carlo simulation model on the date of grant. Share-based compensation is recognized over the requisite service period of the individual awards, which generally equals the vesting period.

The Company recognizes share-based compensation for equity awards granted to advisors and financial institutions as commissions and advisory expense on the consolidated statements of income. The fair value of restricted stock units is equal to the closing price of the Company's stock on the date of grant and on the last day of each reporting period. Share-based compensation is recognized over the requisite service period of the individual awards, which generally equals the vesting period.

The Company also makes assumptions regarding the number of stock options, warrants, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, deferred stock units and performance stock units that will be forfeited. The forfeiture assumption is ultimately adjusted to the actual forfeiture rate. Therefore, changes in the forfeiture assumptions do not impact the total amount of expense ultimately recognized over the vesting period. Rather, different forfeiture assumptions would only impact the timing of expense recognition over the vesting period. See Note 15. *Share-Based Compensation*, for additional information regarding share-based compensation for equity awards granted.

#### ***Earnings Per Share***

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income available to common shareholders by the basic weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. The computation of diluted earnings per share is similar to the computation of basic earnings per share, except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that would have been outstanding if dilutive potential shares of common stock had been issued.

***Income Taxes***

In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Company estimates income tax expense based on various jurisdictions where it conducts business. The Company then must assess the likelihood that the deferred tax assets will be realized. A valuation allowance is established to the extent that it is more-likely-than-not that such

F-10

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

deferred tax assets will not be realized. When the Company establishes a valuation allowance or modifies the existing allowance in a certain reporting period, it generally records a corresponding increase or decrease to tax expense in the consolidated statements of income. Management makes significant judgments in determining the provision for income taxes, the deferred tax assets and liabilities, and any valuation allowances recorded against the deferred tax asset. Changes in the estimate of these taxes occur periodically due to changes in the tax rates, changes in the business operations, implementation of tax planning strategies, resolution with taxing authorities of issues where the Company had previously taken certain tax positions, and newly enacted statutory, judicial, and regulatory guidance. These changes could have a material effect on the Company's consolidated statements of income, financial condition, or cash flows in the period or periods in which they occur. Income tax credits are accounted for using the flow-through method as a reduction of income tax in the years utilized.

The Company recognizes the tax effects of a position in the consolidated financial statements only if it is more-likely-than-not to be sustained based solely on its technical merits; otherwise no benefits of the position are to be recognized. The more-likely-than-not threshold must continue to be met in each reporting period to support continued recognition of a benefit. Moreover, each tax position meeting the recognition threshold is required to be measured as the largest amount that is greater than 50 percent likely to be realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments with an original maturity of 90 days or less that are not required to be segregated under federal or other regulations. The Company's cash and cash equivalents are composed of interest and noninterest-bearing deposits, money market funds, and United States government obligations.

***Cash Segregated Under Federal and Other Regulations***

The Company's subsidiary, LPL Financial, is required to maintain cash or qualified securities in a segregated reserve account for the exclusive benefit of its customers in accordance with Rule 15c3-3 of the Security Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and other regulations. Held within this account is approximately \$100,000 for the proprietary accounts of broker dealers.

***Restricted Cash***

Restricted cash primarily represents cash held by and for use by the Captive Insurance Subsidiary.

***Receivables From and Payables to Clients***

Receivables from clients include amounts due on cash and margin transactions. The Company extends credit to clients of its advisors to finance their purchases of securities on margin and receives income from interest charged on such extensions of credit. Payables to clients represent credit balances in client accounts arising from deposits of funds, proceeds from sales of securities, and dividend and interest payments received on securities held in client accounts at LPL Financial. The Company pays interest on certain client payable balances. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, \$935.5 million and \$920.1 million, respectively, of the balance represent free credit balances that are held pending re-investment by the clients.

Receivables from clients are generally fully secured by securities held in the clients' account. To the extent that margin loans and other receivables from clients are not fully collateralized by client securities, management establishes an allowance that it believes is sufficient to cover any probable losses. When establishing this allowance, management considers a number of factors, including its ability to collect from the client or the client's advisor and the Company's historical experience in collecting on such transactions.

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following schedule reflects the Company's activity in providing for an allowance for uncollectible amounts due from clients (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Beginning balance — January 1	\$466	\$1,580
Provision for bad debts, net of recoveries	174	(15 )
Charge-offs	—	(1,099 )
Ending balance — December 31	\$640	\$466

#### **Advisor Loans**

The Company periodically extends credit to its advisors in the form of recruiting loans, commission advances, and other loans. The decisions to extend credit to advisors are generally based on the advisors' credit history and their ability to generate future commissions. Certain loans made in connection with recruiting are forgivable over terms ranging from three to eight years provided that the advisor remains licensed through LPL Financial. At December 31, 2018, \$233.3 million of the advisor loan balance was forgivable. If an advisor terminates their arrangement with the Company prior to the forgivable loan term date or repayment of another loan, an allowance for uncollectible amounts is recorded using an analysis that takes into account the advisors' registration status and the specific type of receivable. The aging thresholds and specific percentages used represent management's best estimates of probable losses. Management monitors the adequacy of these estimates through periodic evaluations against actual trends experienced.

The following schedule reflects the Company's activity in providing for an allowance for uncollectible amounts for advisor loans (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Beginning balance — January 1	\$3,264	\$1,852
Provision for bad debts, net of recoveries	2,206	951
Charge-offs	(390 )	(2,914 )
Reclassification from receivables from others	—	3,375
Ending balance — December 31	\$5,080	\$3,264

The Company reclassified the provision for bad debt for advisor loans out of the provision for bad debt for receivables from others.

#### **Receivables From Others**

Receivables from others primarily consist of accrued fees from product sponsors and amounts due from advisors. Management maintains an allowance for uncollectible amounts using an aging analysis that takes into account the specific type of receivable. The aging thresholds and specific percentages used represent management's best estimates of probable losses. Management monitors the adequacy of these estimates through periodic evaluations against actual trends experienced.

The following schedule reflects the Company's activity in providing for an allowance for uncollectible amounts due from others (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Beginning balance — January 1	\$6,115	\$12,851
Provision for bad debts, net of recoveries	3,733	1,853

Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

Charge-offs	(1,749 )	(5,214 )
Reclassification to advisor loans	—	(3,375 )
Ending balance — December 31	\$8,099	\$6,115

F-12

---

## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

#### ***Securities Owned and Securities Sold, But Not Yet Purchased***

Securities owned and securities sold, but not yet purchased include trading and held-to-maturity securities. The Company generally classifies its investments in debt and equity instruments (including mutual funds, annuities, corporate bonds, government bonds, and municipal bonds) as trading securities, except for United States government notes held by PTC, which are classified as held-to-maturity securities. The Company has not classified any investments as available-for-sale. Investment classifications are subject to ongoing review and can change.

Securities classified as trading are carried at fair value, while securities classified as held-to-maturity are carried at amortized cost. The Company uses prices obtained from independent third-party pricing services to measure the fair value of its trading securities. Prices received from the pricing services are validated using various methods including comparison to prices received from additional pricing services, comparison to available quoted market prices, and review of other relevant market data including implied yields of major categories of securities. In general, these quoted prices are derived from active markets for identical assets or liabilities. When quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities are not available, the quoted prices are based on similar assets and liabilities or inputs other than the quoted prices that are observable, either directly or indirectly. For certificates of deposit and treasury securities, the Company utilizes market-based inputs, including observable market interest rates that correspond to the remaining maturities or the next interest reset dates. At December 31, 2018, the Company did not adjust prices received from the independent third-party pricing services.

Interest income is accrued as earned. Premiums and discounts are amortized using a method that approximates the effective yield method over the term of the security and are recorded as an adjustment to the investment yield. The Company makes estimates about the fair value of investments and the timing for recognizing losses based on market conditions and other factors. If these estimates change, the Company may recognize additional losses. Both unrealized and realized gains and losses on trading securities are recognized in other revenue on a net basis in the consolidated statements of income.

#### ***Securities Borrowed***

The Company borrows securities from other broker-dealers to make deliveries or to facilitate customer short sales. Securities borrowed are accounted for as collateralized financings and are recorded at contract value, representing the amount of cash provided for securities borrowed transactions (generally in excess of market values). The adequacy of the collateral deposited, which is determined by comparing the market value of the securities borrowed to the cash loaned, is continuously monitored and is adjusted when considered necessary to minimize the risk associated with this activity.

As of December 31, 2018, the contract and collateral market values of borrowed securities were \$4.8 million and \$5.0 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, the contract and collateral market values of borrowed securities were \$12.5 million and \$12.1 million, respectively.

#### ***Fixed Assets***

Internally developed software, leasehold improvements, computers and software, and furniture and equipment are recorded at historical cost, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation is recognized using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. The Company charges software development costs to operations as incurred during the preliminary project stage, while capitalizing costs at the point at which the conceptual formulation, design, and testing of possible software project alternatives are complete and management authorizes and commits to funding the project. The costs of internally developed software that qualify for capitalization are capitalized as fixed assets and subsequently amortized over the estimated useful life of the software, which is generally three years. The Company does not capitalize pilot projects and projects for which it believes that the future economic benefits are less than probable. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of their useful lives

or the terms of the underlying leases. Computers and software, as well as furniture and equipment, are depreciated over a period of three to seven years. Land is not depreciated. Management reviews fixed assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable. No material impairment occurred for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

F-13

---



## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

#### ***Acquisitions***

When acquiring companies, the Company recognizes separately from goodwill the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed at their acquisition date fair values. Goodwill as of the acquisition date is measured as the excess of consideration transferred and the net of the acquisition date fair values of the assets acquired and the liabilities assumed. While the Company uses its best estimates and assumptions as a part of the purchase price allocation process to accurately value assets acquired and liabilities assumed at the acquisition date, these estimates are inherently uncertain and subject to refinement. As a result, during the measurement period, which may be up to one year from the acquisition date, the Company records adjustments to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed, with the corresponding offset to goodwill. Upon the conclusion of the measurement period or final determination of the values of assets acquired or liabilities assumed, whichever comes first, any subsequent adjustments are recorded to the consolidated statements of income.

Accounting for business combinations requires the Company's management to make significant estimates and assumptions, especially at the acquisition date with respect to intangible assets, support liabilities assumed, and pre-acquisition contingencies. These assumptions are based in part on historical experience, market data, and information obtained from the management of the acquired companies and are inherently uncertain.

Examples of critical estimates in valuing certain of the intangible assets the Company has acquired include, but are not limited to: (i) future expected cash flows from assets and advisor relationships; and (ii) discount rates.

#### ***Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets***

Goodwill and other indefinite-lived assets are not amortized; however, intangible assets that are deemed to have definite lives are amortized over their useful lives, generally ranging from 5 - 20 years. See Note 9. *Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets*, for additional information regarding the Company's goodwill and other intangible assets.

Goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested annually for impairment in the fourth fiscal quarter and between annual tests if certain events occur indicating that the carrying amounts may be impaired. If a qualitative assessment is used and the Company determines that the fair value of a reporting unit or indefinite-lived intangible asset is more likely than not (i.e., a likelihood of more than 50%) less than its carrying amount, a quantitative impairment test will be performed. If goodwill or other indefinite-lived intangible assets are quantitatively assessed for impairment, a two-step approach is applied. For goodwill, the Company first compares the estimated fair value of the reporting unit in which the asset resides to its carrying value. For indefinite-lived intangible assets, the Company first compares the estimated fair value of the indefinite-lived intangible asset to its carrying value. The second step, if necessary, measures the amount of such impairment by comparing the implied fair value of the asset to its carrying value. No impairment of goodwill or other indefinite-lived intangible assets was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, or 2016.

Long-lived assets, such as intangible assets subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment when there is evidence that events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or asset group may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by comparing the carrying amount of an asset or asset group to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset or asset group. If the carrying amount of an asset or asset group exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized for the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset or asset group exceeds the estimated fair value of the asset or asset group. Long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale are reported at the lower of their carrying amounts or their estimated fair values less costs to sell and are not depreciated. There was no impairment of definite-lived

intangible assets recognized during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, or 2016.

***Debt Issuance Costs***

Debt issuance and amendment costs have been capitalized and are being amortized as additional interest expense over the expected terms of the related debt agreements. Debt issuance costs are presented as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt liability. Costs incurred while obtaining the revolving credit facility are included in other assets and subsequently amortized ratably over the term of the revolving credit facility, regardless of whether there are any outstanding borrowings on the revolving credit facility.

F-14

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements*****Fair Value of Financial Instruments***

The Company's financial assets and liabilities are carried at fair value or at amounts that, because of their short-term nature, approximate current fair value, with the exception of its held-to-maturity securities and indebtedness, which are carried at amortized cost. The Company measures the implied fair value of its debt instruments using trading levels obtained from a third-party service provider. Accordingly, the debt instruments qualify as Level 2 fair value measurements. See Note 5. *Fair Value Measurements*, for additional information regarding the Company's fair value measurements. As of December 31, 2018, the carrying amount and fair value of the Company's indebtedness was approximately \$2,381.3 million and \$2,271.9 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017, the carrying amount and fair value was approximately \$2,396.3 million and \$2,422.0 million, respectively.

***Commitments and Contingencies***

The Company recognizes a liability with regard to loss contingencies when it believes it is probable a liability has occurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. If some amount within a range of loss appears at the time to be a better estimate than any other amount within the range, the Company accrues that amount. When no amount within the range is a better estimate than any other amount, however, the Company accrues the minimum amount in the range. The Company has established an accrual for those legal proceedings and regulatory matters for which a loss is both probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated.

The Company also accrues for losses at its Captive Insurance Subsidiary for those matters covered by self-insurance. The Captive Insurance Subsidiary records losses and loss reserve liabilities based on actuarially determined estimates of losses incurred, but not yet reported to the Company as well as specific reserves for proceedings and matters that are probable and estimable. The Captive Insurance Subsidiary is funded by payments from the Company's other subsidiaries and has cash reserves to cover losses. Assessing the probability of a loss occurring and the timing and amount of any loss related to a legal proceeding or regulatory matter is inherently difficult and requires management to make significant judgments. For additional information, Note 13. *Commitments and Contingencies - Legal & Regulatory Matters*.

***Leasehold Financing Obligation***

The Company was involved in a build-to-suit lease arrangement in Fort Mill, South Carolina, under which it served as the construction agent on behalf of the landlord and bore substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership as measured under GAAP. The Company was therefore required to report the landlord's costs of construction as a fixed asset during the construction period as if the Company owned such asset and an equal and off-setting leasehold financing obligation on our consolidated statements of financial condition. The construction was completed in October 2016 and it was determined that the asset did not qualify for sale-leaseback accounting treatment. As such, the Company accounts for this arrangement as a capital lease in which the asset is depreciated and the lease payments are recognized as a reduction of the financing obligation and interest expense over the lease term on our consolidated statements of income.

***Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements***

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-02, *Leases*, which establishes a right-of-use model that requires a lessee to record a right-of-use asset and a lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with terms longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as either finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern of expense recognition in the statement of operations. The new standard also requires disclosures that provide additional information on recorded lease arrangements. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, *Leases – Targeted Improvements*, which provides an optional transition method that

allows entities to initially apply the new lease standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company adopted the provisions of this guidance, including the optional transition method, on January 1, 2019. Right of use assets and corresponding lease liabilities will be recognized on the Company's consolidated statements of financial condition and is in the range of \$120 million to \$160 million. The Company does not expect a material impact to its consolidated statements of income.

In June 2018, FASB issued ASU 2018-07, *Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Non-employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, which expands the scope of Topic 718 to include share-based payments granted to non-employees. Consistent with the requirement for employee share-based payment awards, non-

F-15

---

## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

employee share-based payment awards within the scope of Topic 718 will be measured at grant-date fair value of the equity instruments. The Company adopted the provisions of this guidance on January 1, 2019, and will no longer mark-to-market advisor and financial institution equity awards in the consolidated statements of income.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework-Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*. ASU 2018-13 removes or modifies certain current disclosures, and adds additional disclosures. The changes are meant to provide more relevant information regarding valuation techniques and inputs used to arrive at measures of fair value, uncertainty in the fair value measurements, and how changes in fair value measurements impact an entity's performance and cash flows. Certain disclosures in ASU 2018-13 will need to be applied on a retrospective basis and others on a prospective basis. Early adoption is permitted. The Company expects to adopt the provisions of this guidance on January 1, 2020, and is currently evaluating the impact that ASU 2018-13 will have on its related disclosures.

#### ***Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements***

In May 2014, FASB issued ASU 2014-09, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers: Topic 606*, to supersede nearly all existing revenue recognition guidance under GAAP. ASU 2014-09 also requires new qualitative and quantitative disclosures, including disaggregation of revenues and descriptions of performance obligations. The Company adopted the provisions of this guidance on January 1, 2018 using the modified retrospective approach. The Company has performed an assessment of its revenue contracts as well as worked with industry participants on matters of interpretation and application and has not identified any material changes to the timing or amount of its revenue recognition under ASU 2014-09. The Company's accounting policies did not change materially as a result of applying the principles of revenue recognition from ASU 2014-09 and are largely consistent with existing guidance and current practices applied by the Company. Refer to Note 3. *Revenues*, for additional disaggregation of revenue in accordance with ASU 2014-09.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, *Statements of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments*, which clarifies how companies present and classify certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted the provisions of this guidance on January 1, 2018 and the adoption had no impact on its consolidated financial statements. In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, *Statements of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification and Presentation of Restricted Cash in the Statements of Cash Flows*, which requires that restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents be included as components of total cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted the provisions of this guidance on January 1, 2018, and began presenting cash segregated for regulatory purposes and restricted cash activity as a component of cash and cash equivalents on the consolidated statements of cash flows using a retrospective transition method for each period presented.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, *Scope of Modification Accounting (Topic 718)*, which amends the scope of modification accounting for share-based payment arrangements. ASU 2017-09 provides guidance on the types of changes to the terms or conditions of share-based payment awards to which an entity would be required to apply modification accounting under ASC 718. Specifically, an entity would not apply modification accounting if the fair value, vesting conditions, and classification of the awards are the same immediately before and after the modification. The Company adopted ASU 2017-09 on January 1, 2018. The adoption of the ASU had no impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

### **3. Revenues**

#### ***Adoption of ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers***

On January 1, 2018, the Company adopted ASC Topic 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("Topic 606") using the modified retrospective method applied to those contracts which were not completed as of January 1, 2018. Results for reporting periods beginning after January 1, 2018 are presented under Topic 606, while prior period amounts are not adjusted and continue to be reported in accordance with historic accounting under Topic 605.

There was no impact to retained earnings as of January 1, 2018, or to revenue for the year ended December 31, 2018, after adopting Topic 606, as revenue recognition and timing of revenue did not change as a result of implementing Topic 606.

F-16

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### **Revenue Recognition**

Revenues are recognized when control of the promised services is transferred to customers, in an amount that reflects the consideration the Company expects to be entitled to in exchange for those services.

Revenues are analyzed to determine whether the Company is the principal (i.e., reports revenues on a gross basis) or agent (i.e., reports revenues on a net basis) in the contract. Principal or agent designations depend primarily on the control an entity has over the product or service before control is transferred to a customer. The indicators of which party exercises control include primary responsibility over performance obligations, inventory risk before the good or service is transferred and discretion in establishing the price.

#### **Commission Revenue**

Commission revenue represents sales commissions generated by advisors for their clients' purchases and sales of securities on exchanges and over-the-counter, as well as purchases of other investment products. The Company views the selling, distribution and marketing, or any combination thereof, of investment products to such clients as a single performance obligation to the product sponsors.

The Company is the principal for commission revenue, as it is responsible for the execution of the clients' purchases and sales, and maintains relationships with the product sponsors. Advisors assist the Company in performing its obligations. Accordingly, total commission revenues are reported on a gross basis.

The following table presents our total commission revenue disaggregated by investment product category (in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Variable annuities	\$786,052	\$672,236	\$686,667
Mutual funds	616,445	534,639	538,490
Alternative investments	24,016	27,112	34,927
Fixed annuities	178,095	141,290	185,060
Equities	84,823	79,180	83,696
Fixed income	122,569	104,037	86,364
Insurance	71,225	71,352	74,910
Group annuities	35,542	40,437	46,526
Other	927	541	795
<b>Total commission revenue</b>	<b>\$1,919,694</b>	<b>\$1,670,824</b>	<b>\$1,737,435</b>

The Company generates two types of commission revenue: sales-based commission revenue that is recognized at the point of sale on the trade date and trailing commission revenue that is recognized over time as earned. Sales-based commission revenue varies by investment product and is based on a percentage of an investment product's current market value at the time of purchase. Trailing commission revenue is generally based on a percentage of the current market value of clients' investment holdings in trail-eligible assets, and is recognized over the period during which services, such as on-going support, are performed. As trailing commission revenue is based on the market value of clients' investment holdings, this variable consideration is constrained until the market value is determinable.

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

The following table presents our sales-based and trailing commission revenues disaggregated by product category (in thousands):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
<b>Sales-based</b>			
Variable annuities	\$223,231	\$201,626	\$245,393
Mutual funds	141,597	134,327	144,199
Alternative investments	7,506	14,289	28,304
Fixed annuities	151,453	121,697	174,271
Equities	84,823	79,180	83,696
Fixed income	98,091	80,919	66,647
Insurance	64,580	65,426	69,162
Group annuities	4,568	4,565	5,920
Other	927	541	795
<b>Total sales-based revenue</b>	<b>\$776,776</b>	<b>\$702,570</b>	<b>\$818,387</b>
<b>Trailing</b>			
Variable annuities	\$562,821	\$470,610	\$441,274
Mutual funds	474,848	400,312	394,291
Alternative investments	16,510	12,823	6,623
Fixed annuities	26,642	19,593	10,789
Fixed income	24,478	23,118	19,717
Insurance	6,645	5,926	5,748
Group annuities	30,974	35,872	40,606
<b>Total trailing revenue</b>	<b>\$1,142,918</b>	<b>\$968,254</b>	<b>\$919,048</b>
<b>Total commission revenue</b>	<b>\$1,919,694</b>	<b>\$1,670,824</b>	<b>\$1,737,435</b>

**Advisory Revenue**

Advisory revenue represents fees charged to advisors' clients' accounts on the Company's corporate advisory platform. The Company provides ongoing investment advice and acts as a custodian, providing brokerage and execution services on transactions, and performs administrative services for these accounts. This series of performance obligations transfers control of the services to the client over time as the services are performed. This revenue is recognized ratably over time to match the continued delivery of the performance obligations to the client over the life of the contract. The advisory revenue generated from the Company's corporate advisory platform is based on a percentage of the market value of the eligible assets in the clients' advisory accounts. As such, the consideration for this revenue is variable and an estimate of the variable consideration is constrained due to dependence on unpredictable market impacts on client portfolio values. The constraint is removed once the portfolio value can be determined.

The Company provides advisory services to clients on its corporate advisory platform through the advisor. The Company is the principal in these arrangements and recognizes advisory revenue on a gross basis, as the Company is responsible for satisfying the performance obligations, carries the inventory risk and has control over determining the fees. Advisors assist the Company in performing its obligations.

**Asset-Based Revenue**

Asset-based revenue is comprised of fees from the Company's cash sweep programs, which consist of fees from its money market cash sweep vehicle and insured cash sweep vehicles, sponsorship programs, and recordkeeping.





**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

*Cash Sweep Fees*

Cash sweep fees are generated based on advisors' clients' cash sweep accounts. Uninvested cash balances are swept into either insured cash accounts at various banks or third-party money market funds for which the Company receives fees for administration and recordkeeping, which are based on account type and the invested balances. These fees are paid and recognized over time.

*Sponsorship Programs*

The Company receives fees from product sponsors, primarily mutual fund and annuity companies, for marketing support and sales force education and training efforts. Compensation for these performance obligations is generally calculated as a fixed fee, or as a percentage of the average annual amount of product sponsor assets held in advisors' clients' accounts, or as a percentage of new sales, or a combination. As the value of product sponsor assets held in advisor's clients' accounts is susceptible to unpredictable market changes, this revenue includes variable consideration and is constrained until the date that the fees are determinable. The Company is the principal in these arrangements as it is responsible for and determines the level of servicing and marketing support it provides to the product sponsors.

*Recordkeeping*

The Company generates this revenue by providing recordkeeping, account maintenance, reporting and other related services to product sponsors. This includes revenue from omnibus processing in which the Company establishes and maintains sub-account records for its clients to reflect the purchase, exchange and redemption of mutual fund shares, and consolidates clients' trades within a mutual fund. Omnibus processing fees are paid to the Company by the mutual fund or its affiliates and are based on the value of mutual fund assets in accounts for which the Company provides omnibus processing services and the number of accounts in which the related mutual fund positions are held. Recordkeeping revenue also includes revenues from networking recordkeeping services. Networking revenues on brokerage assets are correlated to the number of positions or value of assets that the Company administers and are paid by mutual fund and annuity product manufacturers. These recordkeeping revenues are recognized over time as the Company fulfills its performance obligations. As recordkeeping fees are susceptible to unpredictable market changes that influence market value and fund positions, these revenues include variable consideration and are constrained until the date that the fees are determinable, such as the last date of the contract period in which the market value of the respective product sponsor assets for the period is available.

Depending on the contract, the Company is both principal and agent for recordkeeping revenue. In instances in which the Company is providing services to financial product manufacturers on behalf of third parties and does not have ultimate control of the service before transfer to the customer, the Company is considered to be an agent and reports revenues on a net basis. In other cases, where the Company uses a sub-contractor to provide services and is responsible for unperformed services, the Company is considered principal and reports revenues on a gross basis.

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table sets forth asset-based revenue at a disaggregated level (dollars in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Asset-based revenue</b>			
Cash sweep fees	\$500,418	\$301,448	\$173,716
Sponsorship programs	224,726	193,190	181,453
Recordkeeping	247,371	213,695	201,306
<b>Total asset-based revenue</b>	<b>\$972,515</b>	<b>\$708,333</b>	<b>\$556,475</b>

#### **Transaction and Fee Revenue**

Transaction revenue primarily includes fees the Company charges to advisors and their clients for executing certain transactions in brokerage and fee-based advisory accounts. Transaction revenue is recognized at the point-in-time that a transaction is executed, which is generally the trade-date. Fee revenue may be generated from advisors or their clients. Fee revenues primarily include individual retirement account ("IRA") custodian fees, contract and licensing fees, and other client account fees. In addition, the Company hosts certain advisor conferences that serve as training, education, sales, and marketing events, for which a fee is charged for attendance. Fee revenue is recognized when the Company satisfies its performance obligations. Recognition varies from point-in-time to over time depending on whether the service is provided once at an identifiable point-in-time or if the service is provided continually over the contract life.

The following table sets forth transaction and fee revenue disaggregated by recognition pattern (dollars in thousands):

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
<b>Transaction and Fee Revenue</b>			
Point-in-time <sup>(1)</sup>	\$221,265	\$187,655	\$188,058
Over time <sup>(2)</sup>	250,034	237,012	227,657
<b>Total transaction and fee revenue</b>	<b>\$471,299</b>	<b>\$424,667</b>	<b>\$415,715</b>

(1) Transaction and fee revenue recognized point-in-time includes revenue such as transaction fees, IRA termination fees, and conference service fees.

(2) Transaction and fee revenue recognized over time includes revenue such as error and omission insurance fees, IRA custodian fees, and licensing fees.

The Company is the principal and recognizes transaction and fee revenue on a gross basis as it is primarily responsible for delivering the respective services being provided, which is demonstrated by the Company's ability to control the fee amounts charged to customers.

#### **Interest Income, Net of Interest Expense**

The Company earns interest income from client margin accounts and cash equivalents, less interest expense on related transactions. This revenue is not within the scope of Topic 606 as it is not generated from contracts with customers. Interest expense incurred in connection with cash equivalents and client margin balances is completely offset by revenue on related transactions, therefore, the Company considers such interest to be an operating expense. Interest expense from operations for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016 did not exceed \$1.0 million.

#### **Other Revenue**

Other revenue primarily includes mark-to-market gains and losses on assets held by the Company for its advisor non-qualified deferred compensation plan and model research portfolios, marketing allowances

received from certain financial product manufacturers, primarily those who offer alternative investments, such as non-traded

F-20

---

## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

real estate investment trusts and business development companies, and other miscellaneous revenues. These revenues are not in scope for Topic 606 as they are not generated from contracts with customers.

#### ***Arrangement with Multiple Performance Obligations***

The Company's contracts with customers may include multiple performance obligations. Contracts with customers that include multiple performance obligations have performance obligations that follow the same revenue recognition pattern and are recorded in the same financial statement line item.

#### ***Unearned Revenue***

The Company records unearned revenue when cash payments are received or due in advance of the Company's performance obligations, including amounts which are refundable. The increase in the unearned revenue balance for the year ended December 31, 2018 is primarily driven by cash payments received or due in advance of satisfying our performance obligations, offset by \$72.2 million of revenues recognized that were included in the unearned revenue balance as of December 31, 2017.

The Company receives cash revenues for advisory services not yet performed and conferences not yet held. For advisory services, revenue is recognized as the Company provides the administration, brokerage and execution services over time to satisfy the performance obligations. For conference revenue, the Company recognizes revenue as the conferences are held.

#### ***Practical Expedients and Exemptions***

The Company has applied Topic 606's practical expedient that permits for the non-disclosure of the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for (i) contracts with an original expected length of one year or less and (ii) contracts for which the Company recognizes revenue at the amount to which it has the right to invoice for services performed.

The Company also applied Topic 606's practical expedient that allows for no adjustment to consideration due to a significant financing component if the expectation at contract inception is such that the period between payment by the customer and the transfer of the promised goods or service to the customer will be one year or less.

#### **4. Acquisitions**

On August 15, 2017, the Company entered into an asset purchase agreement with National Planning Holdings, Inc. ("NPH") and its four broker-dealer subsidiaries to acquire certain assets and rights, including business relationships with financial advisors. In accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, control transferred when the Company onboarded NPH advisors and client assets onto its platform, which occurred in two waves. The first wave was completed in the fourth quarter of 2017 and the second wave was completed in the first quarter of 2018.

The Company paid \$325 million at closing, which occurred on August 15, 2017 and was included in the National Planning Holdings acquisition line on the consolidated statements of financial condition. The Company recorded intangible assets of \$98.4 million in advisor relationships and \$61.9 million in goodwill in the fourth quarter of 2017, following the completion of wave one and intangible assets of \$112.7 million in advisor relationships and \$49.0 million goodwill in the first quarter of 2018, following the completion of wave two.

On December 3, 2018, the Company acquired all of the outstanding common stock of AdvisoryWorld, to enhance its technology capabilities. The Company paid \$28.1 million at the closing of the transaction and allocated the purchase price primarily to intangible assets and goodwill in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

#### **5. Fair Value Measurements**

Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. Inputs used to measure fair value are prioritized

within a three-level fair value hierarchy. This hierarchy requires entities to maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The three levels of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows:

F-21

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

*Level 1* — Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

*Level 2* — Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

*Level 3* — Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. This includes certain pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, and similar techniques that use significant unobservable inputs.

There have been no transfers of assets or liabilities between these fair value measurement classifications during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017.

The Company's fair value measurements are evaluated within the fair value hierarchy, based on the nature of inputs used to determine the fair value at the measurement date. At December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company had the following financial assets and liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

*Cash Equivalents* — The Company's cash equivalents include money market funds, which are short term in nature with readily determinable values derived from active markets.

*Securities Owned and Securities Sold, But Not Yet Purchased* — The Company's trading securities consist of house account model portfolios established and managed for the purpose of benchmarking the performance of its fee-based advisory platforms and temporary positions resulting from the processing of client transactions. Examples of these securities include money market funds, United States treasury obligations, mutual funds, certificates of deposit, and traded equity and debt securities.

The Company uses prices obtained from independent third-party pricing services to measure the fair value of its trading securities. Prices received from the pricing services are validated using various methods including comparison to prices received from additional pricing services, comparison to available quoted market prices, and review of other relevant market data including implied yields of major categories of securities. In general, these quoted prices are derived from active markets for identical assets or liabilities. When quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities are not available, the quoted prices are based on similar assets and liabilities or inputs other than the quoted prices that are observable, either directly or indirectly. For certificates of deposit and treasury securities, the Company utilizes market-based inputs, including observable market interest rates that correspond to the remaining maturities or the next interest reset dates. At December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, the Company did not adjust prices received from the independent third-party pricing services.

*Other Assets* — The Company's other assets include: (1) deferred compensation plan assets that are invested in money market and other mutual funds, which are actively traded and valued based on quoted market prices; (2) certain non-traded real estate investment trusts and auction rate notes, which are valued using quoted prices for identical or similar securities and other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets and financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash equivalents	\$26,657	\$—	\$—	—\$26,657
Securities owned — trading:				
Money market funds	194	—	—	194
Mutual funds	7,434	—	—	7,434
Equity securities	1,931	—	—	1,931
Debt securities	—	1	—	1
U.S. treasury obligations	19,707	—	—	19,707
Total securities owned — trading	29,266	1	—	29,267
Other assets	181,974	9,420	—	191,394
<b>Total assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$237,897</b>	<b>\$9,421</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>—\$247,318</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Securities sold, but not yet purchased:				
Equity securities	\$163	\$—	\$—	—\$163
Debt securities	—	6	—	6
Total securities sold, but not yet purchased	163	6	—	169
<b>Total liabilities at fair value</b>	<b>\$163</b>	<b>\$6</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>—\$169</b>

The following table summarizes the Company's financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis at December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
<b>Assets</b>				
Cash equivalents	\$147,034	\$—	\$—	—\$147,034
Securities owned — trading:				
Money market funds	288	—	—	288
Mutual funds	10,850	—	—	10,850
Equity securities	201	—	—	201
Debt securities	—	60	—	60
U.S. treasury obligations	6,480	—	—	6,480
Total securities owned — trading	17,819	60	—	17,879
Other assets	180,377	9,282	—	189,659
<b>Total assets at fair value</b>	<b>\$345,230</b>	<b>\$9,342</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>—\$354,572</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Securities sold, but not yet purchased:				
Mutual funds	\$3	\$—	\$—	—\$3
Equity securities	67	—	—	67
Debt securities	—	1,112	—	1,112
Total securities sold, but not yet purchased	70	1,112	—	1,182
<b>Total liabilities at fair value</b>	<b>\$70</b>	<b>\$1,112</b>	<b>\$—</b>	<b>—\$1,182</b>

## 6. Held-to-Maturity Securities



The Company holds certain investments in securities, primarily U.S. government notes, which are recorded at amortized cost because the Company has both the intent and the ability to hold these investments to maturity. Interest income is accrued as earned. Premiums and discounts are amortized using a method that approximates the effective yield method over the term of the security and are recorded as an adjustment to the investment yield.

F-23

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

The amortized cost, gross unrealized loss, and fair value of securities held-to-maturity were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
Amortized cost	\$13,001	\$11,833
Gross unrealized loss (56 ) (86 )		
Fair value	\$12,945	\$11,747

At December 31, 2018, the securities held-to-maturity were scheduled to mature as follows (in thousands):

	<b>Within one year</b>	<b>After one but within five years</b>	<b>After five but within ten years</b>	<b>Total</b>
U.S. government notes — at amortized cost	\$4,992	\$8,009	\$	—\$13,001
U.S. government notes — at fair value	\$4,959	\$7,986	\$	—\$12,945

**7. Receivables from Product Sponsors, Broker-Dealers, and Clearing Organizations and Payables to Broker-Dealers and Clearing Organizations**

Receivables from product sponsors, broker-dealers, and clearing organizations and payables to broker-dealers and clearing organizations were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>Receivables:</b>		
Commissions receivable from product sponsors and others	\$135,161	\$125,891
Receivable from clearing organizations	20,281	62,561
Receivable from broker-dealers	2,065	1,389
Securities failed-to-deliver	9,286	6,366
<b>Total receivables</b>	<b>\$166,793</b>	<b>\$196,207</b>
<b>Payables:</b>		
Payable to clearing organizations	\$24,818	\$13,316
Payable to broker-dealers	37,583	31,869
Securities failed-to-receive	13,779	9,077
<b>Total payables</b>	<b>\$76,180</b>	<b>\$54,262</b>

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### 8. Fixed Assets

The components of fixed assets were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Internally developed software	\$260,957	\$346,029
Leasehold improvements	83,339	82,413
Computers and software	147,163	160,400
Buildings	105,939	105,939
Furniture and equipment	73,955	73,767
Land	4,678	4,678
Construction in progress	93,542	66,802
<b>Total fixed assets</b>	<b>769,573</b>	<b>840,028</b>
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(308,155 )	(427,344 )
<b>Fixed assets, net</b>	<b>\$461,418</b>	<b>\$412,684</b>

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$87.7 million, \$84.1 million, and \$75.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

#### 9. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

A summary of the activity in goodwill is presented below (in thousands):

Balance at December 31, 2016	\$1,365,838
Goodwill acquired	61,931
Balance at December 31, 2017	\$1,427,769
Goodwill acquired <sup>(1)</sup>	62,478
Balance at December 31, 2018	\$1,490,247

<sup>(1)</sup> Goodwill acquired during 2018 included \$49.0 million from the NPH acquisition and \$13.5 million from the AdvisoryWorld acquisition.

The components of intangible assets were as follows at December 31, 2018 (dollars in thousands):

	Weighted-Average Life Remaining (in years)	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
<b>Definite-lived intangible assets:</b>				
Advisor and financial institution relationships	7.1	\$ 651,642	\$ (316,153 )	\$ 335,489
Product sponsor relationships	7.1	234,086	(149,525 )	84,561
Client relationships	7.0	21,233	(12,841 )	8,392
Technology	10.0	15,510	—	15,510
Trade names	3.3	1,200	(800 )	400
<b>Total definite-lived intangible assets</b>		<b>\$ 923,671</b>	<b>\$ (479,319 )</b>	<b>\$ 444,352</b>
<b>Indefinite-lived intangible assets:</b>				
Trademark and trade name				39,819
<b>Total intangible assets</b>				<b>\$ 484,171</b>

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The components of intangible assets were as follows at December 31, 2017 (dollars in thousands):

	Weighted-Average Life Remaining (in years)	Gross Carrying Value	Accumulated Amortization	Net Carrying Value
<b>Definite-lived intangible assets:</b>				
Advisor and financial institution relationships	8.0	\$ 538,921	\$ (269,294)	) \$ 269,627
Product sponsor relationships	8.1	234,086	(137,615)	) 96,471
Client relationships	6.8	19,133	(11,477)	) 7,656
Trade names	4.3	1,200	(680)	) 520
Total definite-lived intangible assets		\$ 793,340	\$ (419,066)	) \$ 374,274
<b>Indefinite-lived intangible assets:</b>				
Trademark and trade name				39,819
Total intangible assets				\$ 414,093

Total amortization expense of intangible assets was \$60.3 million, \$38.3 million, and \$38.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. Future amortization expense is estimated as follows (in thousands):

2019	\$ 64,449
2020	64,058
2021	63,901
2022	63,101
2023	59,005
Thereafter	129,838
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 444,352</b>

#### 10. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities

Accounts payable and accrued liabilities were as follows (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2018	2017
Advisor deferred compensation plan liability	\$ 182,351	\$ 177,652
Accrued compensation	70,093	64,728
Deferred rent	40,772	41,629
Accounts payable	53,077	47,125
Other accrued liabilities	132,351	130,015
<b>Total accounts payable and accrued liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 478,644</b>	<b>\$ 461,149</b>

#### 11. Debt

On September 21, 2017, LPLFH and LPLH entered into a second amendment (the "Amendment") to the Company's amended and restated credit agreement, dated March 10, 2017 (as amended by that certain amendment agreement, dated as of June 20, 2017, the Amendment, and as further amended to date, the "Credit Agreement"), and repriced its existing \$500.0 million senior secured revolving credit facility and \$1,695.8 million senior secured Term Loan B facility ("Term Loan B"). Additionally, LPLH raised \$400.0 million in aggregate principal amount of notes (the "Additional Notes"), which were issued above par at 103.0% as an add-on to the Original Notes (as defined below).

On March 10, 2017, LPLFH and LPLH entered into a fourth amendment agreement, which amended and restated LPLH's then-existing credit agreement and refinanced LPLH's then-outstanding senior secured

credit facilities. The proceeds of the new Term Loan B, together with the proceeds from the offering of \$500.0 million aggregate principal amount of 5.75% senior notes (the "Original Notes" and, together with the Additional Notes, the

F-26

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

“Notes”) and cash, were used to repay LPLH’s then-existing senior secured credit facilities and to pay accrued interest and related fees and expenses.

#### *Issuance of 5.75% Senior Notes due 2025*

The Original Notes were issued in March 2017 pursuant to an indenture, dated March 10, 2017, among LPLH, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and certain of the Company’s subsidiaries as guarantors (as supplemented, the “Indenture”).

The Additional Notes were issued in September 2017 pursuant to a supplemental indenture, dated September 21, 2017, among LPLH, U.S. Bank National Association, as trustee, and certain of the Company’s subsidiaries as guarantors.

The Notes are unsecured obligations that will mature on September 15, 2025, and bear interest at the rate of 5.75% per year, with interest payable semi-annually, beginning on September 15, 2017 with respect to the Additional Notes. The Company may redeem all or part of the Notes at any time prior to March 15, 2020 (subject to a customary “equity claw” redemption right) at 100% of the principal amount redeemed plus a “make-whole” premium. Thereafter the Company may redeem all or part of the Notes at annually declining redemption premiums until March 15, 2023, at and after which date the redemption price will be equal to 100% of the principal amount redeemed.

#### *Senior Secured Credit Facilities*

Borrowings under the Term Loan B facility bear interest at a rate per annum of 225 basis points over the Eurodollar Rate or 125 basis point over the base rate (as defined in the Credit Agreement), and have no leverage or interest coverage maintenance covenants. Borrowings under the revolving credit facility bear interest at a rate per annum ranging from 125 to 175 basis points over the Eurodollar Rate or 25 to 75 basis points over the base rate, depending on the Consolidated Secured Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio (as defined in the Credit Agreement). The Eurodollar Rate option is the one-, two-, three-, or six-month LIBOR rate, as selected by LPLH, or, with the approval of the applicable lenders, twelve month LIBOR rate or the LIBOR rate for another period acceptable to the Administrative Agent (including a shorter period).

The Company’s outstanding borrowings were as follows (dollars in thousands):

Long-Term Borrowings	December 31, 2018			December 31, 2017			Maturity
	Balance	Applicable Margin	Interest Rate	Balance	Applicable Margin	Interest Rate	
Revolving Credit Facility	\$—	LIBOR+125bps	—	\$—	LIBOR+125bps	—	9/21/2022
Senior Secured Term Loan B <sup>(1)</sup>	1,481,250	LIBOR+225 bps	4.73 %	1,496,250	LIBOR+225 bps	3.81 %	9/21/2024
Senior Unsecured Notes <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	900,000	Fixed Rate	5.75 %	900,000	Fixed Rate	5.75 %	9/15/2025
Total long-term borrowings	2,381,250			2,396,250			
Plus: Unamortized Premium	10,083			11,584			
Less: Unamortized Debt Issuance Cost	(19,525 )			(22,812 )			
Net Carrying Value	\$2,371,808			\$2,385,022			

(1) No leverage or interest coverage maintenance covenants.

The Senior Unsecured Notes were issued in two separate transactions; \$500.0 million in Original Notes were issued in March

(2) 2017 at par; \$400.0 million in Additional Notes were issued in September 2017 and priced at 103.0% of the aggregate principal amount.

The Company is required to make quarterly payments on the Term Loan B facility (commencing with the fiscal quarter ending December 31, 2017), each equal to 0.25% of the original principal amount of the loans under the Term Loan B facility.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$10.6 million of irrevocable letters of credit, with an applicable interest rate margin of 1.25%, which were supported by the credit facility.

The Credit Agreement subjects the Company to certain financial and non-financial covenants. As of December 31, 2018, the Company was in compliance with such covenants.

F-27

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### **Bank Loans Payable**

The Company maintains three uncommitted lines of credit. Two of the lines have unspecified limits, which are primarily dependent on the Company's ability to provide sufficient collateral. The third line has a \$200.0 million limit and allows for both collateralized and uncollateralized borrowings. During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company drew \$160.0 million on one of the lines of credit at a weighted average interest rate of 2.99%. During the year ended December 31, 2017, the Company drew \$239.0 million on one of the lines of credit at an interest rate of 2.61%. There were no balances outstanding at December 31, 2018 or 2017.

The minimum calendar year payments and maturities of the long-term borrowings as of December 31, 2018 are as follows (in thousands):

2019	\$15,000
2020	15,000
2021	15,000
2022	15,000
2023	15,000
Thereafter	2,306,250
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$2,381,250</b>

#### **12. Income Taxes**

The Company's provision for income taxes was as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Current provision:			
Federal	\$120,211	\$117,745	\$102,133
State	34,721	17,353	15,002
Total current provision	154,932	135,098	117,135
Deferred benefit:			
Federal	(1,874 )	(8,951 )	(10,767 )
State	120	(440 )	(783 )
Total deferred benefit	(1,754 )	(9,391 )	(11,550 )
Provision for income taxes	\$153,178	\$125,707	\$105,585

A reconciliation of the United States federal statutory income tax rates to the Company's effective income tax rates is set forth below:

	<b>Years Ended</b>		
	<b>December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Federal statutory income tax rates	21.0 %	35.0 %	35.0 %
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	4.6	3.0	3.5
Non-deductible expenses	1.7	0.6	0.3
Share-based compensation	(1.4 )	(0.9 )	0.1
Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017	—	(2.4 )	—
Domestic production activities deduction	—	(0.9 )	(2.2 )
Research & development credits	(0.3 )	(0.4 )	(1.1 )
Other	0.2	0.5	(0.1 )
Effective income tax rates	25.8 %	34.5 %	35.5 %



On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (H.R. 1), the tax reform bill (the "Tax Act"), was signed into law. The Tax Act provided a permanent reduction in the Company's federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. During the quarter ended December 31, 2018, the Company finalized its accounting of the Tax Act pursuant to SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118. No significant impacts were recorded by the Company as a result of finalizing the accounting.

F-28

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company's effective income tax rate differs from the federal corporate tax rate of 21.0%, primarily as a result of state taxes, settlement contingencies, tax credits and other permanent differences in tax deductibility of certain expenses. These items resulted in effective tax rates of 25.8% ,34.5%, and 35.5% for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

The decrease in the Company's effective income tax rate in 2018 compared to 2017 was due to the tax benefit associated with the federal rate reduction under the Tax Act.

The decrease in the Company's effective income tax rate and income tax expense in 2017 compared to 2016 was primarily due to tax benefits associated with the adoption of ASU 2016-09, *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, on January 1, 2017, and the revaluation of its deferred tax assets and liabilities under the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act 2017, partially offset by tax benefits recorded during 2016 associated with internally developed software that was not repeated in 2017.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes.

The components of the net deferred income taxes included in the consolidated statements of financial condition were as follows (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>	
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>
<b>Deferred tax assets:</b>		
Accrued liabilities	\$58,265	\$59,422
Share-based compensation	16,832	17,122
State taxes	7,044	5,630
Deferred rent	32,376	32,457
Provision for bad debts	3,919	2,956
Forgivable loans	9,938	7,643
Captive insurance	1,968	1,355
Other	4,788	—
Total deferred tax assets	135,130	126,585
<b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>		
Amortization of intangible assets	(77,037 )	(75,043 )
Depreciation of fixed assets	(76,418 )	(63,213 )
Other	—	(4,333 )
Total deferred tax liabilities	(153,455 )	(142,589 )
Deferred income taxes, net	\$(18,325 )	\$(16,004 )

The following table reflects a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances of the total amounts of gross unrecognized tax benefits, including interest and penalties (in thousands):

	<b>December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Balance — Beginning of year	\$42,657	\$39,766	\$24,747
Increases for tax positions taken during the current year	10,042	7,815	17,787
Reductions as a result of a lapse of the applicable statute of limitations	(6,412 )	(4,924 )	(2,768 )
Balance — End of year	\$46,287	\$42,657	\$39,766

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, there were \$40.7 million and \$37.6 million, respectively, of unrecognized tax benefits that if recognized, would favorably affect the effective income tax rate in any future periods.

The Company accrues interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in its provision for income taxes within the consolidated statements of financial condition. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, the liability for unrecognized tax benefits included accrued interest of \$5.1 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, and penalties of \$4.3 million and \$4.4 million, respectively.

F-29

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

The Company and its subsidiaries file income tax returns in the federal jurisdiction, as well as most state jurisdictions, and are subject to routine examinations by the respective taxing authorities. The Company has concluded all federal income tax matters for years through 2011 and all state income tax matters for years through 2007.

The tax years of 2012 to 2017 remain open to examination in the federal jurisdiction. The tax years of 2008 to 2017 remain open to examination in the state jurisdictions. In the next 12 months, it is reasonably possible that the Company expects a reduction in unrecognized tax benefits of \$2.4 million primarily related to the statute of limitations expiration in various state jurisdictions.

### 13. Commitments and Contingencies

#### **Leases**

The Company leases office space and equipment under various operating leases. These leases are generally subject to scheduled base rent and maintenance cost increases, which are recognized on a straight-line basis over the period of the leases. Total rental expense for all operating leases was approximately \$19.0 million, \$20.1 million, and \$24.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively.

#### **Service and Development Contracts**

The Company is party to certain long-term contracts for systems and services that enable back office trade processing and clearing for its product and service offerings.

Future minimum payments under leases, lease commitments, service, development, and agency contracts, and other contractual obligations with initial terms greater than one year were as follows at December 31, 2018 (in thousands):

2019	\$69,182
2020	52,476
2021	40,723
2022	34,240
2023	30,984
Thereafter	240,033
<b>Total</b> <sup>(1)</sup>	<b>\$467,638</b>

(1) Future minimum payments have not been reduced by minimum sublease rental income of \$11.8 million due in the future under noncancellable subleases.

#### **Guarantees**

The Company occasionally enters into certain types of contracts that contingently require it to indemnify certain parties against third-party claims. The terms of these obligations vary and, because a maximum obligation is not explicitly stated, the Company has determined that it is not possible to make an estimate of the amount that it could be obligated to pay under such contracts.

The Company's subsidiary, LPL Financial, provides guarantees to securities clearing houses and exchanges under their standard membership agreements, which require a member to guarantee the performance of other members. Under these agreements, if a member becomes unable to satisfy its obligations to the clearing houses and exchanges, all other members would be required to meet any shortfall. The Company's liability under these arrangements is not quantifiable and could exceed the cash and securities it has posted as collateral. However, the potential requirement for the Company to make payments under these agreements is remote. Accordingly, no liability has been recognized for these transactions.

#### **Loan Commitments**

From time to time, LPL Financial makes loans to its advisors, primarily to newly recruited advisors to assist in the transition process, which may be forgivable. Due to timing differences, LPL Financial may make commitments to issue such loans prior to actually funding them. These commitments are generally contingent upon certain events

F-30

---

## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

occurring, including but not limited to the advisor joining LPL Financial. LPL Financial had no significant unfunded commitments at December 31, 2018.

#### ***Legal & Regulatory Matters***

The Company is subject to extensive regulation and supervision by United States federal and state agencies and various self-regulatory organizations. The Company and its advisors periodically engage with such agencies and organizations, in the context of examinations or otherwise, to respond to inquiries, informational requests, and investigations. From time to time, such engagements result in regulatory complaints or other matters, the resolution of which has in the past and may in the future include fines, customer restitution and other remediation. Assessing the probability of a loss occurring and the timing and amount of any loss related to a legal proceeding or regulatory matter is inherently difficult. While the Company exercises significant and complex judgments to make certain estimates presented in its consolidated financial statements, there are particular uncertainties and complexities involved when assessing the potential outcomes of legal proceedings and regulatory matters. The Company's assessment process considers a variety of factors and assumptions, which may include the procedural status of the matter and any recent developments; prior experience and the experience of others in similar matters; the size and nature of potential exposures; available defenses; the progress of fact discovery; the opinions of counsel and experts; potential opportunities for settlement and the status of any settlement discussions; as well as the potential for insurance coverage and indemnification, if available. The Company monitors these factors and assumptions for new developments and re-assesses the likelihood that a loss will occur and the estimated range or amount of loss, if those amounts can be reasonably determined. The Company has established an accrual for those legal proceedings and regulatory matters for which a loss is both probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated.

On May 1, 2018 the Company agreed to a settlement structure with the North American Securities Administrators Association (NASAA) related to the Company's historical compliance with certain state "blue sky" laws. The Company has entered in separate administrative orders with 21 jurisdictions and expects to enter into separate administrative orders with the remaining 32 jurisdictions in 2019, which will result in aggregate fines of approximately \$26.4 million. As part of the settlement structure, the Company agreed to engage independent third party consultants to conduct a historical review of certain equity and fixed income securities transactions, as well as an operational review of the Company's systems for complying with blue sky securities registration requirements. The Company also agreed to offer customers who purchased certain equity and fixed income securities since October 2006 remediation in the form of reimbursement for any actual losses, plus interest. The Captive Insurance Subsidiary has adequate loss reserves to cover the aggregate fines and has loss reserves that are available to cover the costs of remediation. As of the date of this annual report, however, the historical review of transactions has not been completed and, as a result, the scope and costs of potential customer remediation cannot be estimated at this time. The actual costs of reimbursing customers for losses could exceed the Company's reserves.

A putative class action lawsuit has been filed against the Company and certain of its executive officers in federal district court alleging certain misstatements and omissions related to the Company's share repurchases and financial performance in late 2015.

#### ***Third-Party Insurance***

The Company maintains third-party insurance coverage for certain potential legal proceedings, including those involving certain client claims. With respect to such client claims, the estimated losses on many of the pending matters are less than the applicable deductibles of the insurance policies.

#### ***Self-Insurance***

The Company has self-insurance for certain potential liabilities through the Captive Insurance Subsidiary. Liabilities associated with the risks that are retained by the Company are not discounted and are estimated

by considering, in part, historical claims experience, severity factors, and other actuarial assumptions. The estimated accruals for these potential liabilities could be significantly affected if future occurrences and claims differ from such assumptions and historical trends, so there are particular complexities and uncertainties involved when assessing the adequacy of loss reserves for potential liabilities that are self-insured. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, these self-insurance liabilities are included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities in the consolidated statements of financial condition. Self-insurance related charges are included in other expenses in the consolidated statements of income for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016.

F-31

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### **Other Commitments**

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had approximately \$298.0 million of client margin loans that were collateralized with securities having a fair value of approximately \$417.2 million that it can repledge, loan, or sell. Of these securities, approximately \$50.8 million were client-owned securities pledged to the Options Clearing Corporation as collateral to secure client obligations related to options positions. As of December 31, 2018, there were no restrictions that materially limited the Company's ability to repledge, loan, or sell the remaining \$366.4 million of client collateral.

Trading securities on the consolidated statements of financial condition includes \$4.7 million and \$6.5 million pledged to clearing organizations at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

#### **14. Stockholders' Equity**

##### **Dividends**

The payment, timing and amount of any dividends are subject to approval by the Company's board of directors (the "Board of Directors") as well as certain limits under the Credit Agreement and Indenture. Cash dividends per share of common stock and total cash dividends paid on a quarterly basis were as follows (in millions, except per share data):

	2018		2017		2016	
	Dividend per Share	Total Cash Dividend	Dividend per Share	Total Cash Dividend	Dividend per Share	Total Cash Dividend
First quarter	\$0.25	\$ 22.6	\$0.25	\$ 22.6	\$0.25	\$ 22.2
Second quarter	\$0.25	\$ 22.3	\$0.25	\$ 22.6	\$0.25	\$ 22.3
Third quarter	\$0.25	\$ 21.9	\$0.25	\$ 22.5	\$0.25	\$ 22.3
Fourth quarter	\$0.25	\$ 21.5	\$0.25	\$ 22.5	\$0.25	\$ 22.3

##### **Share Repurchases**

The Company engages in share repurchase programs, which are approved by the Board of Directors, pursuant to which the Company may repurchase its issued and outstanding shares of common stock from time to time. Repurchased shares are included in treasury stock on the consolidated statements of financial condition.

On November 13, 2018, the Board of Directors authorized an increase to the Company's existing share repurchase program, enabling the Company to repurchase its issued and outstanding common stock from time to time. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had \$1.0 billion remaining under the existing share repurchase program. Future share repurchases may be effected in open market or privately negotiated transactions, including transactions with affiliates, with the timing of purchases and the amount of stock purchased generally determined at the discretion of the Company within the constraints of the Credit Agreement, the Indenture, and the Company's general working capital needs.

The Company had the following activity under its approved share repurchase programs (dollars in millions, except per share data):

	2018		
	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Weighted-Average Price Paid Per Share	Total Cost <sup>(1)</sup>
First Quarter	967,500	\$ 62.84	\$60.8
Second Quarter	1,791,493	\$ 65.20	\$116.8
Third Quarter	1,849,027	\$ 66.24	\$122.5
Fourth Quarter	1,925,126	\$ 61.19	\$117.8



Edgar Filing: LPL Financial Holdings Inc. - Form 10-K

6,533,146 \$ 63.96 \$417.9

---

(1) Included in the total cost of shares purchased is a commission fee of \$0.02 per share.

F-32

---

## LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

### Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

#### 15. Share-Based Compensation

Certain employees, advisors, institutions, officers, and directors of the Company participate in various long-term incentive plans, which provide for granting stock options, warrants, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, deferred stock units and performance stock units.

In November 2010, the Company adopted the 2010 Omnibus Equity Incentive Plan (as amended and restated in May 2015, the “2010 Plan”), which provides for the granting of stock options, warrants, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units, deferred stock units, performance stock units, and other equity-based compensation. Since its adoption, awards have been and are only made out of the 2010 Plan.

As of December 31, 2018, there were 20,055,945 shares authorized for grant under the 2010 Plan. There were 6,444,335 shares reserved for exercise or conversion of outstanding awards granted, and 6,444,180 shares remaining available for future issuance, under the 2010 Plan as of December 31, 2018.

#### **Stock Options and Warrants**

The following table presents the weighted-average assumptions used in the Black-Scholes valuation model by the Company in calculating the fair value of its employee and officer stock options that have been granted:

	Years Ended December 31,		
	2018	2017	2016
Expected life (in years)	5.43	5.43	5.26
Expected stock price volatility	34.80 %	35.27 %	33.38 %
Expected dividend yield	1.71 %	2.61 %	2.87 %
Risk-free interest rate	2.66 %	2.14 %	1.16 %
Fair value of options	\$19.86	\$10.63	\$4.60

The following table summarizes the Company’s stock option and warrant activity as of and for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (In thousands)
Outstanding — December 31, 2017	4,866,499	\$ 31.73		
Granted	478,824	\$ 65.55		
Exercised	(1,504,069)	\$ 32.60		
Forfeited and Expired	(253,187 )	\$ 38.90		
Outstanding — December 31, 2018	3,588,067	\$ 35.38	5.62	\$ 94,102
Exercisable — December 31, 2018	2,402,708	\$ 31.58	4.33	\$ 70,869
Exercisable and expected to vest — December 31, 2018	3,547,347	\$ 35.11	5.58	\$ 93,863

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

The following table summarizes information about outstanding stock options and warrants as of December 31, 2018:

Range of Exercise Prices	Outstanding			Exercisable	
	Total Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Remaining Life (Years)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Exercise Price
\$18.01 - \$25.00	1,107,094	5.26	\$ 20.48	761,994	\$ 20.67
\$25.01 - \$30.00	391,572	3.47	\$ 28.94	389,498	\$ 28.94
\$30.01 - \$35.00	653,869	2.83	\$ 33.10	653,869	\$ 33.10
\$35.01 - \$45.00	633,412	8.01	\$ 39.65	216,266	\$ 39.99
\$45.01 - \$55.00	381,081	5.82	\$ 48.74	381,081	\$ 48.74
\$55.01 - \$71.00	421,039	9.16	\$ 65.55	—	\$ —
	3,588,067	5.62	\$ 35.38	2,402,708	\$ 31.58

The Company recognized share-based compensation related to the vesting of stock options awarded to employees and officers of \$8.1 million, \$7.2 million, and \$10.7 million during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested stock options granted to employees and officers was \$7.6 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.80 years.

**Restricted Stock and Stock Units**

The following summarizes the Company's activity in its restricted stock awards and stock units, which include restricted stock units, deferred stock units, and performance stock units, for the year ended December 31, 2018:

	Restricted Stock Awards		Stock Units	
	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value	Number of Shares	Weighted-Average Grant-Date Fair Value
Outstanding — December 31, 2017	12,796	\$ 39.73	957,123	\$ 32.81
Granted	7,057	\$ 70.26	375,447	\$ 68.24
Vested	(12,796)	\$ 39.73	(374,231)	\$ 34.56
Forfeited	—	\$ —	(83,951)	\$ 39.45
Nonvested — December 31, 2018	7,057	\$ 70.26	874,388	\$ 46.63
Expected to vest — December 31, 2018	7,057	\$ 70.26	824,382	\$ 45.70

The Company grants restricted stock awards and deferred stock units to its directors, restricted stock units to its employees and officers, and performance stock units to its officers. Restricted stock awards and stock units must vest or are subject to forfeiture; however, restricted stock awards are included in our shares outstanding upon grant and have the same dividend and voting rights as our common stock. The Company recognized \$13.8 million, \$11.5 million, and \$8.9 million of share-based compensation related to the vesting of these restricted stock awards, and stock units during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, total unrecognized compensation cost for restricted stock awards and stock units was \$18.5 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average remaining period of 2.09 years.

The Company also grants restricted stock units to its advisors and to financial institutions. The Company recognized share-based compensation of \$6.1 million, \$7.3 million and \$2.7 million related to the vesting of

these awards during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, total unrecognized compensation cost for restricted stock units granted to advisors and financial institutions was \$4.4 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average remaining period of 1.66 years.

F-34

---

**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**16. Earnings per Share**

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. The computation of diluted earnings per share is similar to the computation of basic earnings per share, except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional shares of common stock that would have been outstanding if dilutive potential shares of common stock had been issued. The calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share for the years noted was as follows (in thousands, except per share data):

	<b>Years Ended December 31,</b>		
	<b>2018</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2016</b>
Net income	\$439,459	\$238,863	\$191,931
Basic weighted-average number of shares outstanding	88,119	90,002	89,072
Dilutive common share equivalents	2,500	2,113	941
Diluted weighted-average number of shares outstanding	90,619	92,115	90,013
Basic earnings per share	\$4.99	\$2.65	\$2.15
Diluted earnings per share	\$4.85	\$2.59	\$2.13

The computation of diluted earnings per share excludes stock options, warrants, and stock units that are anti-dilutive. For the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, stock options, warrants, and stock units representing common share equivalents of 391,632 shares, 1,909,288 shares, and 4,054,972 shares, respectively, were anti-dilutive.

**17. Employee and Advisor Benefit Plans**

The Company participates in a 401(k) defined contribution plan sponsored by LPL Financial. All employees meeting minimum age and length of service requirements are eligible to participate. The Company has an employer matching program whereby employer contributions are made to the 401(k) plan, and employees are eligible for matching contributions after completing six month of service. The Company's contributions were made during the year ended December 31, 2018 in an amount equal to 75% of the first 8% of an employee's designated deferral of their eligible compensation. The Company's total cost related to the 401(k) plan was \$13.1 million, \$10.5 million, and \$10.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively, which is classified as compensation and benefits expense in the consolidated statements of income.

In August 2012, the Company established the 2012 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "ESPP") as a benefit to enable eligible employees to purchase common stock of LPLFH at a discount from the market price through payroll deductions, subject to limitations. Eligible employees may elect to participate in the ESPP only during an open enrollment period. The offering period immediately follows the open enrollment window, upon which time ESPP contributions are withheld from the participant's regular paycheck. The ESPP provides for a 15% discount on the market value of the stock at the lower of the grant date price (first day of the offering period) and the purchase date price (last day of the offering period).

In January 2008, the Company adopted a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for the purpose of attracting and retaining advisors who operate, for tax purposes, as independent contractors, by providing an opportunity for participating advisors to defer receipt of a portion of their gross commissions generated primarily from commissions earned on the sale of various products. The deferred compensation plan has been fully funded to date by participant contributions. Plan assets are invested in mutual funds, which are held by the Company in a Rabbi Trust. The liability for benefits accrued under the non-qualified deferred compensation plan totaled \$182.4 million at December 31, 2018, which is included in accounts payable and

accrued liabilities in the consolidated statements of financial condition. The cash values of the related trust assets was \$178.7 million at December 31, 2018, which is measured at fair value and included in other assets in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

Certain employees of the Company participate in a non-qualified deferred compensation plan that permits participants to defer portions of their compensation and earn interest on the deferred amounts. Plan assets are held by the Company in a Rabbi Trust and accounted for in the manner described above. As of December 31, 2018, the

F-35

---

## **LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**

### **Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

Company has recorded assets of \$3.2 million and liabilities of \$3.3 million, which are included in other assets and accounts payable and accrued liabilities, respectively, in the consolidated statements of financial condition.

#### **18. Related Party Transactions**

The Company has related party transactions with certain beneficial owners of more than ten percent of the Company's outstanding common stock. Additionally, through its subsidiary LPL Financial, the Company provides services and charitable contributions to the LPL Financial Foundation, an organization that provides volunteer and financial support within the Company's local communities.

During the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, the Company recognized revenue for services provided to these related parties of \$3.5 million, \$3.1 million, and \$0.1 million, respectively. The Company incurred expenses for the services provided by these related parties of \$2.9 million, \$1.9 million, and \$1.5 million, during the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017, and 2016, respectively. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, receivables and payables to related parties were not material.

#### **19. Net Capital and Regulatory Requirements**

The Company's registered broker-dealer, LPL Financial, is subject to the SEC's Net Capital Rule (Rule 15c3-1 under the Exchange Act), which requires the maintenance of minimum net capital. The net capital rules also provide that the broker-dealer's capital may not be withdrawn if resulting net capital would be less than minimum requirements. Additionally, certain withdrawals require the approval of the SEC and FINRA to the extent they exceed defined levels, even though such withdrawals would not cause net capital to be less than minimum requirements. Net capital and the related net capital requirement may fluctuate on a daily basis. LPL Financial is a clearing broker-dealer and, as of December 31, 2018, had net capital of \$108.1 million with a minimum net capital requirement of \$8.0 million.

The Company's subsidiary, PTC, also operates in a highly regulated industry and is subject to various regulatory capital requirements. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and possible additional discretionary actions by regulators that if undertaken, could have substantial monetary and non-monetary impacts to PTC's operations.

As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, LPL Financial and PTC met all capital adequacy requirements to which they were subject.

#### **20. Financial Instruments with Off-Balance-Sheet Credit Risk and Concentrations of Credit Risk**

LPL Financial's client securities activities are transacted on either a cash or margin basis. In margin transactions, LPL Financial extends credit to the advisor's client, subject to various regulatory and internal margin requirements, collateralized by cash and securities in the client's account. As clients write options contracts or sell securities short, LPL Financial may incur losses if the clients do not fulfill their obligations and the collateral in the clients' accounts is not sufficient to fully cover losses that clients may incur from these strategies. To control this risk, LPL Financial monitors margin levels daily and clients are required to deposit additional collateral, or reduce positions, when necessary.

LPL Financial is obligated to settle transactions with brokers and other financial institutions even if its advisors' clients fail to meet their obligation to LPL Financial. Clients are required to complete their transactions on the settlement date, generally two business days after the trade date. If clients do not fulfill their contractual obligations, LPL Financial may incur losses. In addition, the Company occasionally enters into certain types of contracts to fulfill its sale of when, as, and if issued securities. When, as, and if issued securities have been authorized but are contingent upon the actual issuance of the security. LPL Financial has established procedures to reduce this risk by generally requiring that clients deposit cash or securities into their account prior to placing an order.

LPL Financial may at times hold equity securities on both a long and short basis that are recorded on the consolidated statements of financial condition at market value. While long inventory positions represent

LPL Financial's ownership of securities, short inventory positions represent obligations of LPL Financial to deliver specified securities at a contracted price, which may differ from market prices prevailing at the time of completion of the transaction. Accordingly, both long and short inventory positions may result in losses or gains to LPL Financial as market values of securities fluctuate. To mitigate the risk of losses, long and short positions are mark-to-market daily and are continuously monitored by LPL Financial.

F-36

---



**LPL FINANCIAL HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES**  
**Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements**

**21. Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)**

**2018**

(In thousands, except per share data)

	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>
Net revenues	\$1,241,557	\$1,298,804	\$1,330,997	\$1,317,042
Net income	\$93,530	\$118,766	\$106,865	\$120,298
Basic earnings per share	\$1.04	\$1.33	\$1.22	\$1.40
Diluted earnings per share	\$1.01	\$1.30	\$1.19	\$1.36
Dividends declared per share	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.25

**2017**

(In thousands, except per share data)

	<b>First Quarter</b>	<b>Second Quarter</b>	<b>Third Quarter</b>	<b>Fourth Quarter</b>
Net revenues	\$1,035,427	\$1,065,504	\$1,064,108	\$1,116,442
Net income	\$48,189	\$68,434	\$58,142	\$64,098
Basic earnings per share	\$0.54	\$0.76	\$0.65	\$0.71
Diluted earnings per share	\$0.52	\$0.74	\$0.63	\$0.69
Dividends declared per share	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.25	\$0.25

**22. Subsequent Event**

On January 30, 2019, the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.25 per share on the Company's outstanding common stock to be paid on March 29, 2019 to all stockholders of record on March 15, 2019.

\*\*\*\*\*

F-37